

PART 6

CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING OF PACKAGINGS,
INTERMEDIATE BULK CONTAINERS (IBCs),
LARGE PACKAGINGS, PORTABLE TANKS,
MULTIPLE-ELEMENT GAS CONTAINERS (MEGCs)
AND ROAD TANK VEHICLES

Chapter 6.1

Provisions for the construction and testing of packagings

6.1.1 Applicability and general provisions

6.1.1.1 Applicability

The provisions in this chapter do not apply to:

- .1 pressure receptacles;
- .2 packages containing radioactive material, which shall comply with the Regulations of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), except that:
 - (i) radioactive material possessing other dangerous properties (subsidiary hazards) shall also comply with special provision 172 in chapter 3.3; and
 - (ii) low specific activity (LSA) material and surface contaminated objects (SCO) may be carried in certain packagings defined in this Code provided that the supplementary provisions set out in the IAEA Regulations are also met;
- .3 packages whose net mass exceeds 400 kg;
- .4 packagings for liquids, other than combination packagings, with capacity exceeding 450 L; and
- △ .5 packagings for class 6.2 infectious substances of Category A except for UN 3549.

6.1.1.2 General provisions

6.1.1.2.1 The provisions for packagings in 6.1.4 are based on packagings currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of packagings having specifications different from those in 6.1.4, provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.1.1.2 and 6.1.5. Methods of testing other than those described in this chapter are acceptable, provided that they are equivalent.

6.1.1.2.2 Every packaging intended to contain liquids shall successfully undergo a suitable leakproofness test. This test is part of a quality assurance programme as stipulated in 6.1.1.3 which shows the capability of meeting the appropriate test level indicated in 6.1.5.4.4:

- .1 before it is first used for transport;
- .2 after remanufacturing or reconditioning, before it is re-used for transport.

For this test, packagings need not have their own closures fitted.

The inner receptacle of a composite packaging may be tested without the outer packaging provided the test results are not affected. This test is not necessary for an inner packaging of a combination packaging.

6.1.1.2.3 Receptacles, parts of receptacles and closures (stoppers) made of plastics which may be directly in contact with a dangerous substance shall be resistant to it and shall not incorporate materials which may react dangerously or form hazardous compounds or lead to softening, weakening or failure of the receptacle or closure.

6.1.1.2.4 Plastics packagings shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultraviolet radiation. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of transport.

6.1.1.3 Packagings shall be manufactured, reconditioned and tested under a quality-assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each packaging meets the provisions of this chapter.

Note: ISO 16106:2006, *Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001*, provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.1.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for transport are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this chapter.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.1.2 Code for designating types of packagings

6.1.2.1 The code consists of:

- .1 an Arabic numeral indicating the kind of packaging, such as drum, jerrican, etc., followed by
- .2 one or more capital letters in Latin characters indicating the nature of the material, such as steel, wood, etc., followed where necessary by
- .3 an Arabic numeral indicating the category of packaging within the type to which the packaging belongs.

6.1.2.2 In the case of composite packagings, two capital letters in Latin characters shall be used in sequence in the second position of the code. The first indicates the material of the inner receptacle and the second that of the outer packaging.

6.1.2.3 In the case of combination packagings, only the code number for the outer packaging shall be used.

6.1.2.4 The letters 'T', 'V' or 'W' may follow the packaging code. The letter 'T' signifies a salvage packaging conforming to the provisions of 6.1.5.1.11. The letter 'V' signifies a special packaging conforming to the provisions of 6.1.5.1.7. The letter 'W' signifies that the packaging, although of the same type as that indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different to that in 6.1.4 but is considered equivalent under the provisions of 6.1.1.2.

6.1.2.5 The following numerals shall be used for the kinds of packaging:

- 1 Drum
- 2 [Reserved]
- 3 Jerrican
- 4 Box
- 5 Bag
- 6 Composite packaging

6.1.2.6 The following capital letters shall be used for the types of material:

- A Steel (all types and surface treatments)
- B Aluminium
- C Natural wood
- D Plywood
- F Reconstituted wood
- G Fibreboard
- H Plastics material
- L Textile
- M Paper, multiwall
- N Metal (other than steel or aluminium)
- P Glass, porcelain or stoneware

Note: "Plastics material" is taken to include other polymeric materials such as rubber.

6.1.2.7 The following table indicates the codes to be used for designating types of packagings depending on the kind of packagings, the material used for their construction and their category; it also refers to the paragraphs to be consulted for the appropriate provisions:

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Paragraph
1 Drums	A Steel	non-removable head	1A1	6.1.4.1
		removable head	1A2	
	B Aluminium	non-removable head	1B1	6.1.4.2
		removable head	1B2	
	D Plywood	–	1D	6.1.4.5
	G Fibre	–	1G	6.1.4.7
	H Plastics	non-removable head	1H1	6.1.4.8
		removable head	1H2	
	N Metal, other than steel or aluminium	non-removable head	1N1	6.1.4.3
		removable head	1N2	
2 [Reserved]				

Chapter 6.1 – Provisions for the construction and testing of packagings

Kind	Material	Category	Code	Paragraph
3 Jerricans	A Steel	non-removable head	3A1	6.1.4.4
		removable head	3A2	
	B Aluminium	non-removable head	3B1	6.1.4.4
		removable head	3B2	
	H Plastics	non-removable head	3H1	6.1.4.8
		removable head	3H2	
4 Boxes	A Steel	–	4A	6.1.4.14
	B Aluminium	–	4B	6.1.4.14
	C Natural wood	ordinary	4C1	6.1.4.9
		with sift-proof walls	4C2	
	D Plywood	–	4D	6.1.4.10
	F Reconstituted wood	–	4F	6.1.4.11
	G Fibreboard	–	4G	6.1.4.12
	H Plastics	expanded	4H1	6.1.4.13
		solid	4H2	
N Metal, other than steel or aluminium	–	4N	6.1.4.14	
5 Bags	H Woven plastics	without inner lining or coating	5H1	6.1.4.16
		sift-proof	5H2	
		water-resistant	5H3	
	H Plastics film	–	5H4	6.1.4.17
	L Textile	without inner lining or coating	5L1	6.1.4.15
		sift-proof	5L2	
		water-resistant	5L3	
	M Paper	multiwall	5M1	6.1.4.18
		multiwall, water-resistant	5M2	
6 Composite packagings	H Plastics receptacle	in steel drum	6HA1	6.1.4.19
		in steel crate or box	6HA2	6.1.4.19
		in aluminium drum	6HB1	6.1.4.19
		in aluminium crate or box	6HB2	6.1.4.19
		in wooden box	6HC	6.1.4.19
		in plywood drum	6HD1	6.1.4.19
		in plywood box	6HD2	6.1.4.19
		in fibre drum	6HG1	6.1.4.19
		in fibreboard box	6HG2	6.1.4.19
		in plastics drum	6HH1	6.1.4.19
		in solid plastics box	6HH2	6.1.4.19
		P Glass, porcelain or stoneware receptacle	in steel drum	6PA1
	in steel crate or box		6PA2	6.1.4.20
	in aluminium drum		6PB1	6.1.4.20
	in aluminium crate or box		6PB2	6.1.4.20
	in wooden box		6PC	6.1.4.20
	in plywood drum		6PD1	6.1.4.20
	in wickerwork hamper		6PD2	6.1.4.20
	in fibre drum		6PG1	6.1.4.20
	in fibreboard box	6PG2	6.1.4.20	
in expanded plastics packaging	6PH1	6.1.4.20		
in solid plastics packaging	6PH2	6.1.4.20		

6.1.3 Marking

Note 1: The marks indicate that the packaging which bears them correspond to a successfully tested design type and that it complies with the provisions of this chapter which are related to the manufacture, but not to the use, of the packaging. In itself, therefore, the marks do not necessarily confirm that the packaging may be used for any substance. The type of packaging (such as steel drum), its maximum capacity or mass, and any special provisions are specified for each substance or article in part 3 of this Code.

Note 2: The marks are intended to be of assistance to packaging manufacturers, reconditioners, packaging users, carriers and regulatory authorities. In relation to the use of a new packaging, the original marks are a means for its manufacturer to identify the type and to indicate those performance test provisions that have been met.

Note 3: The marks do not always provide full details of the test levels, etc., and these may need to be taken further into account, such as by reference to a test certificate, test reports or register of successfully tested packagings. For example, a packaging having an X or Y mark may be used for substances to which a packing group having a lesser degree of danger has been assigned, with the relevant maximum permissible value of the relative density* determined by taking into account the factor 1.5 or 2.25 indicated in the packaging test provisions in 6.1.5 as appropriate, i.e. packing group I packaging tested for products of relative density 1.2 could be used as a packing group II packaging for products of relative density 1.8 or packing group III packaging of relative density 2.7, provided, of course, that all the performance criteria can still be met with the product having the higher relative density.

- △ 6.1.3.1 Each packaging intended for use according to this Code shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in such a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible. For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg, the marks or a duplicate thereof shall appear on the top or on a side of the packaging. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packagings of 30 L capacity or less or of 30 kg maximum net mass, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and except for packagings of 5 L capacity or less or of 5 kg maximum net mass when they shall be of an appropriate size.

The marks shall show:

- (a) The United Nations packaging symbol:

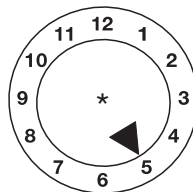


This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9. For embossed metal packagings the capital letters "UN" may be applied as the symbol.

- (b) The code designating the type of packaging according to 6.1.2.
- (c) A code in two parts:
- (i) a letter designating the packing group or groups for which the design type has been successfully tested:
 - "X" for packing groups I, II and III
 - "Y" for packing groups II and III
 - "Z" for packing group III only;
 - (ii) the relative density, rounded off to the first decimal, for which the design type has been tested for packagings, without inner packagings, intended to contain liquids; this may be omitted when the relative density does not exceed 1.2. For packagings intended to contain solids or inner packagings, the maximum gross mass in kilograms.
- (d) Either a letter "S", denoting that the packaging is intended for the transport of solids or inner packagings, or, for packagings (other than combination packagings) intended to contain liquids, the hydraulic test pressure which the packaging was shown to withstand in kilopascals, rounded down to the nearest 10 kPa.

* Relative density (*d*) is considered to be synonymous with specific gravity (SG) and will be used throughout this text.

- (e) The last two digits of the year during which the packaging was manufactured. Packagings of types 1H and 3H shall also be appropriately marked with the month of manufacture; this may be marked on the packaging in a different place from the remainder of the marks. An appropriate method is:



- △ * The last two digits of the year of manufacture may be displayed at that place. In such a case and when the clock is placed adjacent to the UN design type mark, the indication of the year in the mark may be waived. However, when the clock is not placed adjacent to the UN design type mark, the two digits of the year in the mark and in the clock shall be identical.

Note: Other methods that provide the minimum required information in a durable, visible and legible form are also acceptable.

- (f) The State authorizing the allocation of the mark, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic.*
- (g) The name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority.

6.1.3.2 In addition to the durable marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1, every new metal drum of a capacity greater than 100 L shall bear the marks described in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) on the bottom, with an indication of the nominal thickness of at least the metal used in the body (in millimetres, to 0.1 mm), in permanent form (such as embossed). When the nominal thickness of either head of a metal drum is thinner than that of the body, the nominal thickness of the top head, body and bottom head shall be marked on the bottom in permanent form (such as embossed), for example '1.0 – 1.2 – 1.0' or '0.9 – 1.0 – 1.0'. Nominal thicknesses of metal shall be determined according to the appropriate ISO standard, e.g. ISO 3574:1999 for steel. The marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g) shall not be applied in a permanent form (such as embossed) except as provided in 6.1.3.5.

6.1.3.3 Every packaging other than those referred to in 6.1.3.2 liable to undergo a reconditioning process shall bear the marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) in a permanent form. Marks are permanent if they are able to withstand the reconditioning process (e.g. embossed). For packagings other than metal drums of a capacity greater than 100 L, these permanent marks may replace the corresponding durable markings prescribed in 6.1.3.1.

6.1.3.4 For remanufactured metal drums, if there is no change to the packaging type and no replacement or removal of integral structural components, the required marks need not be permanent (such as embossed). Every other remanufactured metal drum shall bear the marks in 6.1.3.1 (a) to (e) in a permanent form (such as embossed) on the top head or side.

6.1.3.5 Metal drums made from materials (such as stainless steel) designed to be re-used repeatedly may bear the marks indicated in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g) in a permanent (such as embossed) form.

6.1.3.6 Packagings manufactured with recycled plastics material as defined in 1.2.1 shall be marked "REC". This mark shall be placed near the marks prescribed in 6.1.3.1.

6.1.3.7 Marks shall be applied in the sequence of the subparagraphs in 6.1.3.1; each mark required in these subparagraphs and when appropriate subparagraphs (h) to (j) of 6.1.3.8 shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable. For examples, see 6.1.3.10. Any additional marks authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the other marks required in 6.1.3.1 to be correctly identified.

6.1.3.8 After reconditioning a packaging, the reconditioner shall apply to it, in sequence, durable marks showing:

(h) the State in which the reconditioning was carried out, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic;*

(i) the name of the reconditioner or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority;






(j) the year of reconditioning; the letter "R"; and, for every packaging successfully passing the leakproofness test in 6.1.1.2.2, the additional letter "L".

6.1.3.9 When, after reconditioning, the marks required by 6.1.3.1 (a) to (d) no longer appear on the top head or the side of a metal drum, the reconditioner shall apply them in a durable form followed by those required by 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j). These marks shall not identify a greater performance capability than that for which the original design type has been tested and marked.

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.



Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.1.3.10 Examples for marking for NEW packagings


	4G/Y145/S/02	as in 6.1.3.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)	For a new fibreboard box
	NL/VL823	as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	
	1A1/Y1.4/150/98	as in 6.1.3.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)	For a new steel drum to contain liquids
	NL/VL824	as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	
	1A2/Y150/S/01	as in 6.1.3.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)	For a new steel drum to contain solids or inner packagings
	NL/VL825	as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	
	4HW/Y136/S/98	as in 6.1.3.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)	For a new plastics box of a specification equivalent to that indicated by the packaging code
	NL/VL826	as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	
	1A2/Y/100/01	as in 6.1.3.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)	For a remanufactured steel drum to contain liquids of relative density not exceeding 1.2
	USA/MM5	as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)	

Note: For liquids, the marking of relative density not exceeding 1.2 is optional; see 6.1.3.1 (c)(ii)

6.1.3.11 Examples for marking for RECONDITIONED packagings

	1A1/Y1.4/150/97	as in 6.1.3.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)
	NL/RB/01 RL	as in 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j)
	1A2/Y150/S/99	as in 6.1.3.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)
	USA/RB/00 R	as in 6.1.3.8 (h), (i) and (j)

6.1.3.12 Examples for marking for SALVAGE packagings

	1A2T/Y300/S/01	as in 6.1.3.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)
	USA/abc	as in 6.1.3.1 (f) and (g)

Note: The marking, for which examples are given in 6.1.3.10, 6.1.3.11 and 6.1.3.12, may be applied in a single line or in multiple lines provided the correct sequence is respected.

- 6.1.3.13 Where a packaging conforms to one or more than one tested packaging design type, including one or more than one tested IBC or large packaging design type, the packaging may bear more than one mark to indicate the relevant performance test requirements that have been met. Where more than one mark appears on a packaging, the marks shall appear in close proximity to one another and each mark shall appear in its entirety.

6.1.4 Provisions for packagings

6.1.4.0 General provisions

Any permeation of the substance contained in the packaging shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of transport.

6.1.4.1 Steel drums

- 1A1 non-removable head
- 1A2 removable head

6.1.4.1.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of steel sheet of suitable type and adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and the intended use.

Note: For carbon steel drums, “suitable” steels are identified in ISO 3573:1999, *Hot rolled carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities*, and ISO 3574:1999, *Cold-reduced carbon steel sheet of commercial and drawing qualities*.

For carbon steel drums below 100 L, “suitable” steels in addition to the above standards are also identified in ISO 11949:1995, *Cold-reduced electrolytic tinplate*, ISO 11950:1995, *Cold-reduced electrolytic chromium/chromium oxide-coated steel*, and ISO 11951:1995, *Cold-reduced blackplate in coil form for the production of tinplate or electrolytic chromium/chromium oxide-coated steel*.

6.1.4.1.2 Body seams of drums intended to contain more than 40 L of liquid shall be welded. Body seams of drums intended to contain solids or 40 L or less of liquids shall be mechanically seamed or welded.

6.1.4.1.3 Chimes shall be mechanically seamed or welded. Separate reinforcing rings may be applied.

6.1.4.1.4 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot-welded.

6.1.4.1.5 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of drums with a non-removable head (1A1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable-head type (1A2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges may be mechanically seamed or welded in place. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

6.1.4.1.6 Closure devices for removable-head drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.

6.1.4.1.7 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their properties under normal conditions of transport.

6.1.4.1.8 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L.

6.1.4.1.9 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

6.1.4.2 Aluminium drums

- 1B1 non-removable head
- 1B2 removable head

6.1.4.2.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of aluminium at least 99% pure or of an aluminium-based alloy. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and the intended use.

6.1.4.2.2 All seams shall be welded. Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings.

6.1.4.2.3 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot-welded.

6.1.4.2.4 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of drums with a non-removable head (1B1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable-head type (1B2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges shall be welded in place so that the weld provides a leakproof seam. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.1.4.2.5 Closure devices for removable-head drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.
- 6.1.4.2.6 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.
- △ 6.1.4.2.7 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L.
- △ 6.1.4.2.8 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.3 Drums of metal other than aluminium or steel**
- 1N1 non-removable head
1N2 removable head
- 6.1.4.3.1 The body and heads shall be constructed of metal or metal alloy other than steel or aluminium. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the drum and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.3.2 Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of separate reinforcing rings. All seams, if any, shall be joined (welded, soldered, etc.) in accordance with the technical state of the art for the used metal or metal alloy.
- 6.1.4.3.3 The body of a drum of a capacity greater than 60 L shall, in general, have at least two expanded rolling hoops or, alternatively, at least two separate rolling hoops. If there are separate rolling hoops, they shall be fitted tightly on the body and so secured that they cannot shift. Rolling hoops shall not be spot-welded.
- 6.1.4.3.4 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable-head (1N1) drums shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums with larger openings are considered to be of the removable-head type (1N2). Closures for openings in the bodies and heads of drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Closure flanges shall be joined in place (welded, soldered, etc.) in accordance with the technical state of the art for the used metal or metal alloy so that the seam join is leakproof. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.3.5 Closure devices for removable-head drums shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and drums will remain leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with all removable heads.
- 6.1.4.3.6 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.
- △ 6.1.4.3.7 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L.
- △ 6.1.4.3.8 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.4 Steel or aluminium jerricans**
- 3A1 steel, non-removable head
3A2 steel, removable head
3B1 aluminium, non-removable head
3B2 aluminium, removable head
- 6.1.4.4.1 Body and heads shall be constructed of steel sheet, of aluminium at least 99% pure or of an aluminium-based alloy. Material shall be of a suitable type and of adequate thickness in relation to the capacity of the jerrican and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.4.2 Chimes of steel jerricans shall be mechanically seamed or welded. Body seams of steel jerricans intended to contain more than 40 L of liquid shall be welded. Body seams of steel jerricans intended to contain 40 L or less shall be mechanically seamed or welded. For aluminium jerricans, all seams shall be welded. Chime seams, if any, shall be reinforced by the application of a separate reinforcing ring.
- 6.1.4.4.3 Openings in jerricans (3A1 and 3B1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable-head type (3A2 and 3B2). Closures shall be so designed that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.4.4 If materials used for body, heads, closures and fittings are not in themselves compatible with the contents to be transported, suitable internal protective coatings or treatments shall be applied. These coatings or treatments shall retain their protective properties under normal conditions of transport.

- 6.1.4.4.5 Maximum capacity of jerrican: 60 L.
- 6.1.4.4.6 Maximum net mass: 120 kg.
- 6.1.4.5 Plywood drums**
1D
- 6.1.4.5.1 The wood used shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from any defect likely to lessen the effectiveness of the drum for the purpose intended. If a material other than plywood is used for the manufacture of the heads, it shall be of a quality equivalent to the plywood.
- 6.1.4.5.2 At least two-ply plywood shall be used for the body and at least three-ply plywood for the heads; the plies shall be firmly glued together by a water-resistant adhesive with their grain crosswise.
- 6.1.4.5.3 The body and heads of the drum and their joins shall be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and its intended use.
- 6.1.4.5.4 In order to prevent sifting of the contents, lids shall be lined with kraft paper or some other equivalent material, which shall be securely fastened to the lid and extend to the outside along its full circumference.
- 6.1.4.5.5 Maximum capacity of drum: 250 L.
- 6.1.4.5.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.6 [Reserved]
- 6.1.4.7 Fibre drums**
1G
- 6.1.4.7.1 The body of the drum shall consist of multiple plies of heavy paper or fibreboard (without corrugations) firmly glued or laminated together and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastics material, etc.
- 6.1.4.7.2 Heads shall be of natural wood, fibreboard, metal, plywood, plastics or other suitable material and may include one or more protective layers of bitumen, waxed kraft paper, metal foil, plastics material, etc.
- 6.1.4.7.3 The body and heads of the drum and their joins shall be of a design appropriate to the capacity of the drum and its intended use.
- 6.1.4.7.4 The assembled packaging shall be sufficiently water-resistant so as not to delaminate under normal conditions of transport.
- 6.1.4.7.5 Maximum capacity of drum: 450 L.
- 6.1.4.7.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.8 Plastics drums and jerricans**
1H1 drums, non-removable head
1H2 drums, removable head
3H1 jerricans, non-removable head
3H2 jerricans, removable head
- 6.1.4.8.1 The packaging shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. Except for *recycled plastics material* as defined in 1.2.1, no used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used. The packaging shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or by ultraviolet radiation.
- 6.1.4.8.2 If protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2% by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3% by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultraviolet radiation is not limited.
- 6.1.4.8.3 Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultraviolet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastics material, provided that they do not adversely affect the chemical and physical properties of the material of the packaging. In such circumstances, retesting may be waived.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.1.4.8.4 The wall thickness at every point of the packaging shall be appropriate to its capacity and intended use, taking into account the stresses to which each point is liable to be exposed.
- 6.1.4.8.5 Openings for filling, emptying and venting in the bodies or heads of non-removable-head drums (1H1) and jerricans (3H1) shall not exceed 7 cm in diameter. Drums and jerricans with larger openings are considered to be of the removable-head type (1H2 and 3H2). Closures for openings in the bodies or heads of drums and jerricans shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets or other sealing elements shall be used with closures, unless the closure is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.8.6 Closure devices for removable-head drums and jerricans shall be so designed and applied that they will remain secure and leakproof under normal conditions of transport. Gaskets shall be used with all removable heads unless the drum or jerrican design is such that, where the removable head is properly secured, the drum or jerrican is inherently leakproof.
- 6.1.4.8.7 Maximum capacity of drums and jerricans: 1H1, 1H2: 450 L
3H1, 3H2: 60 L
- 6.1.4.8.8 Maximum net mass: 1H1, 1H2: 400 kg
3H1, 3H2: 120 kg
- 6.1.4.9 **Boxes of natural wood**
4C1 ordinary
4C2 with sift-proof walls
- 6.1.4.9.1 The wood used shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. The tops and bottoms may be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.
- 6.1.4.9.2 Fastenings shall be resistant to vibration experienced under normal conditions of transport. Nailing into the end shall be avoided whenever practicable. Joins which are likely to be highly stressed shall be made using clenched or annular ring nails or equivalent fastenings.
- 6.1.4.9.3 Box 4C2: each part shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when one of the following methods of glued assembly is used: Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint or butt joint, all with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint.
- 6.1.4.9.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.10 **Plywood boxes**
4D
- 6.1.4.10.1 Plywood used shall be at least three-ply. It shall be made from well-seasoned rotary-cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the box. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the box. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used together with plywood in the construction of boxes. Boxes shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.
- 6.1.4.10.2 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.11 **Reconstituted wood boxes**
4F
- 6.1.4.11.1 The walls of boxes shall be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type. The strength of the material used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity of the boxes and their intended use.
- 6.1.4.11.2 Other parts of the boxes may be made of other suitable material.
- 6.1.4.11.3 Boxes shall be securely assembled by means of suitable devices.
- 6.1.4.11.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.12 **Fibreboard boxes**
4G
- 6.1.4.12.1 Strong and good-quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used, appropriate to the capacity of the box and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall

be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² – see ISO 535:1991. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.

- 6.1.4.12.2 The ends of boxes may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood or other suitable material. Reinforcements of wooden battens or other suitable material may be used.
- 6.1.4.12.3 Manufacturing joins in the body of boxes shall be taped, lapped and glued or lapped and stitched with metal staples. Lapped joins shall have an appropriate overlap.
- 6.1.4.12.4 Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water-resistant adhesive shall be used.
- 6.1.4.12.5 Boxes shall be designed so as to provide a good fit to the contents.
- 6.1.4.12.6 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.
- 6.1.4.13 **Plastics boxes**
 - 4H1 expanded plastics boxes
 - 4H2 solid plastics boxes
- 6.1.4.13.1 The box shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and intended use. The box shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused either by the substance contained or by ultraviolet radiation.
- 6.1.4.13.2 An expanded plastics box shall comprise two parts made of a moulded expanded plastics material, a bottom section containing cavities for the inner packagings and a top section covering and interlocking with the bottom section. The top and bottom sections shall be designed so that the inner packagings fit snugly. The closure cap for any inner packaging shall not be in contact with the inside of the top section of this box.
- 6.1.4.13.3 For dispatch, an expanded plastics box shall be closed with a self-adhesive tape having sufficient tensile strength to prevent the box from opening. The adhesive tape shall be weather-resistant and its adhesive compatible with the expanded plastics material of the box. Other closing devices at least equally effective may be used.
- 6.1.4.13.4 For solid plastics boxes, protection against ultraviolet radiation, if required, shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the box. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if the carbon black content does not exceed 2% by mass or if the pigment content does not exceed 3% by mass; the content of inhibitors of ultraviolet radiation is not limited.
- 6.1.4.13.5 Additives serving purposes other than protection against ultraviolet radiation may be included in the composition of the plastics material provided that they do not adversely affect the chemical and physical properties of the material of the box. In such circumstances, retesting may be waived.
- 6.1.4.13.6 Solid plastics boxes shall have closure devices made of a suitable material of adequate strength and be so designed as to prevent the box from unintentional opening.
- 6.1.4.13.7 Maximum net mass: 4H1: 60 kg
4H2: 400 kg
- 6.1.4.14 **Steel, aluminium or other metal boxes**
 - 4A steel boxes
 - 4B aluminium boxes
 - 4N metal, other than steel or aluminium, boxes
- 6.1.4.14.1 The strength of the metal and the construction of the box shall be appropriate to the capacity of the box and to its intended use.
- 6.1.4.14.2 Boxes shall be lined with fibreboard or felt packing pieces or shall have an inner liner or coating of suitable material, as required. If a double-seamed metal liner is used, steps shall be taken to prevent the ingress of substances, particularly explosives, into the recesses of the seams.
- 6.1.4.14.3 Closures may be of any suitable type; they shall remain secured under normal conditions of transport.
- 6.1.4.14.4 Maximum net mass: 400 kg.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.1.4.15 Textile bags

- 5L1 without inner lining or coating
- 5L2 sift-proof
- 5L3 water-resistant

6.1.4.15.1 The textiles used shall be of good quality. The strength of the fabric and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and its intended use.

6.1.4.15.2 Bags, sift-proof, 5L2: the bag shall be made sift-proof, for example by the use of:

- .1 paper bonded to the inner surface of the bag by a water-resistant adhesive such as bitumen; or
- .2 plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
- .3 one or more inner liners made of paper or plastics material.

6.1.4.15.3 Bags, water-resistant, 5L3: to prevent the entry of moisture, the bag shall be made waterproof, for example by the use of:

- .1 separate inner liners of water-resistant paper (such as waxed kraft paper, tarred paper or plastics-coated kraft paper); or
- .2 plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
- .3 one or more inner liners made of plastics material.

6.1.4.15.4 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.16 Woven plastics bags

- 5H1 without inner liner or coating
- 5H2 sift-proof
- 5H3 water-resistant

6.1.4.16.1 Bags shall be made from stretched tapes or monofilaments of a suitable plastics material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and its intended use.

6.1.4.16.2 If the fabric is woven flat, the bags shall be made by sewing or some other method ensuring closure of the bottom and one side. If the fabric is tubular, the bag shall be closed by sewing, weaving or some other equally strong method of closure.

6.1.4.16.3 Bags, sift-proof, 5H2: the bag shall be made sift-proof, for example by means of:

- .1 paper or a plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag; or
- .2 one or more separate inner liners made of paper or plastics material.

6.1.4.16.4 Bags, water-resistant, 5H3: to prevent the entry of moisture, the bag shall be made waterproof, for example by means of:

- .1 separate inner liners of water-resistant paper (such as waxed kraft paper, double-tarred kraft paper or plastics-coated kraft paper); or
- .2 plastics film bonded to the inner or outer surface of the bag; or
- .3 one or more inner plastics liners.

6.1.4.16.5 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.17 Plastics film bags

- 5H4

6.1.4.17.1 Bags shall be made of a suitable plastics material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the bag shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and its intended use. Joins and closures shall withstand pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of transport.

6.1.4.17.2 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.18 Paper bags

- 5M1 multiwall
- 5M2 multiwall, water-resistant

6.1.4.18.1 Bags shall be made of a suitable kraft paper or of an equivalent paper with at least three plies, the middle ply of which may be net-cloth with adhesive bonding to the outermost ply. The strength of the paper and the construction of the bags shall be appropriate to the capacity of the bag and its intended use. Joins and closures shall be sift-proof.



6.1.4.18.2 Bags 5M2: to prevent the entry of moisture, a bag of four plies or more shall be made waterproof by the use of either a water-resistant ply as one of the two outermost plies or a water-resistant barrier made of a suitable protective material between the two outermost plies; a bag of three plies shall be made waterproof by the use of a water-resistant ply as the outermost ply. Where there is a danger of the substance contained reacting with moisture or where it is packed damp, a waterproof ply or barrier, such as double-tarred kraft paper, plastics-coated kraft paper, plastics film bonded to the inner surface of the bag, or one or more inner plastics liners, shall also be placed next to the substance. Joins and closures shall be waterproof.

6.1.4.18.3 Maximum net mass: 50 kg.

6.1.4.19 Composite packagings (plastics material)

- 6HA1 plastics receptacle with outer steel drum
- 6HA2 plastics receptacle with outer steel crate or box
- 6HB1 plastics receptacle with outer aluminium drum
- 6HB2 plastics receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box
- 6HC plastics receptacle with outer wooden box
- 6HD1 plastics receptacle with outer plywood drum
- 6HD2 plastics receptacle with outer plywood box
- 6HG1 plastics receptacle with outer fibre drum
- 6HG2 plastics receptacle with outer fibreboard box
- 6HH1 plastics receptacle with outer plastics drum
- 6HH2 plastics receptacle with outer solid plastics box

6.1.4.19.1 Inner receptacle

- .1 The provisions of 6.1.4.8.1 and 6.1.4.8.3 to 6.1.4.8.6 shall apply to inner plastics receptacles.
- .2 The inner plastics receptacle shall fit snugly inside the outer packaging, which shall be free of any projection that might abrade the plastics material.
- .3 Maximum capacity of inner receptacle:

6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1	250 L
6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2	60 L
- .4 Maximum net mass:

6HA1, 6HB1, 6HD1, 6HG1, 6HH1	400 kg
6HA2, 6HB2, 6HC, 6HD2, 6HG2, 6HH2	75 kg

6.1.4.19.2 Outer packaging

- .1 Plastics receptacle with outer steel or aluminium drum (6HA1 or 6HB1): the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.1 or 6.1.4.2, as appropriate, shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .2 Plastics receptacle with outer steel or aluminium crate or box (6HA2 or 6HB2): the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.14 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .3 Plastics receptacle with outer wooden box 6HC: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.9 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .4 Plastics receptacle with outer plywood drum 6HD1: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.5 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .5 Plastics receptacle with outer plywood box 6HD2: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.10 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .6 Plastics receptacle with outer fibre drum 6HG1: the provisions of 6.1.4.7.1 to 6.1.4.7.4 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .7 Plastics receptacle with outer fibreboard box 6HG2: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.12 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .8 Plastics receptacle with outer plastics drum 6HH1: the provisions of 6.1.4.8.1 and 6.1.4.8.2 to 6.1.4.8.6 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .9 Plastics receptacle with outer solid plastics box (including corrugated plastics material) 6HH2: the provisions of 6.1.4.13.1 and 6.1.4.13.4 to 6.1.4.13.6 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.

6.1.4.20 Composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware)

- 6PA1 receptacle with outer steel drum
- 6PA2 receptacle with outer steel crate or box

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6PB1	receptacle with outer aluminium drum
6PB2	receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box
6PC	receptacle with outer wooden box
6PD1	receptacle with outer plywood drum
6PD2	receptacle with outer wickerwork hamper
6PG1	receptacle with outer fibre drum
6PG2	receptacle with outer fibreboard box
6PH1	receptacle with outer expanded plastics packaging
6PH2	receptacle with outer solid plastics packaging

6.1.4.20.1 Inner receptacle

- .1 Receptacles shall be of a suitable form (cylindrical or pear-shaped) and be made of good-quality material free from any defect that could impair their strength. The walls shall be sufficiently thick at every point.
- .2 Screw-threaded plastics closures, ground glass stoppers or closures at least equally effective shall be used as closures for receptacles. Any part of the closure likely to come into contact with the contents of the receptacle shall be resistant to those contents. Care shall be taken to ensure that the closures are so fitted as to be leakproof and are suitably secured to prevent any loosening during transport. If vented closures are necessary, they shall comply with 4.1.1.8.
- .3 The receptacle shall be firmly secured in the outer packaging by means of cushioning and/or absorbent materials.
- .4 Maximum capacity of receptacle: 60 L.
- .5 Maximum net mass: 75 kg.

6.1.4.20.2 Outer packaging

- .1 Receptacle with outer steel drum 6PA1: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.1 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging. The removable lid required for this type of packaging may nevertheless be in the form of a cap.
- .2 Receptacle with outer steel crate or box 6PA2: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.14 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging. For cylindrical receptacles, the outer packaging shall, when upright, rise above the receptacle and its closure. If the crate surrounds a pear-shaped receptacle and is of matching shape, the outer packaging shall be fitted with a protective cover (cap).
- .3 Receptacle with outer aluminium drum 6PB1: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.2 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .4 Receptacle with outer aluminium crate or box 6PB2: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.14 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .5 Receptacle with outer wooden box 6PC: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.9 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .6 Receptacle with outer plywood drum 6PD1: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.5 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .7 Receptacle with outer wickerwork hamper 6PD2: the wickerwork hamper shall be properly made with material of good quality. It shall be fitted with a protective cover (cap) so as to prevent damage to the receptacle.
- .8 Receptacle with outer fibre drum 6PG1: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.7.1 to 6.1.4.7.4 shall apply to the body of the outer packaging.
- .9 Receptacle with outer fibreboard box 6PG2: the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.12 shall apply to the construction of the outer packaging.
- .10 Receptacle with outer expanded plastics or solid plastics packaging (6PH1 or 6PH2): the materials of both outer packagings shall meet the relevant provisions of 6.1.4.13. Solid plastics packaging shall be manufactured from high-density polyethylene or some other comparable plastics material. The removable lid for this type of packaging may nevertheless be in the form of a cap.

6.1.5 Test provisions for packagings**6.1.5.1 Performance and frequency of tests**

6.1.5.1.1 The design type of each packaging shall be tested as provided in this section, in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority.

6.1.5.1.2 Each packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this chapter before being used. A packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

- 6.1.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority. For such tests on paper or fibreboard packagings, preparation at ambient conditions is considered equivalent to the provisions of 6.1.5.2.3.
- 6.1.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a packaging.
- 6.1.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, such as smaller sizes of inner packagings or inner packagings of lower net mass; and packagings such as drums, bags and boxes which are produced with small reductions in external dimensions.
- 6.1.5.1.6 [Reserved]
- Note:** For the conditions for using different inner packagings in an outer packaging and permissible variations in inner packagings, see 4.1.1.5.1. These conditions do not limit the use of inner packagings when applying 6.1.5.1.7.
- 6.1.5.1.7 Articles or inner packagings of any type for solids or liquids may be assembled and transported without testing in an outer packaging under the following conditions:
- .1 The outer packaging shall have been successfully tested in accordance with 6.1.5.3 with fragile (such as glass) inner packagings containing liquids, using the drop height for packing group I.
 - .2 The total combined gross mass of inner packagings shall not exceed one half the gross mass of inner packagings used for the drop test in .1 above.
 - .3 The thickness of the cushioning material between inner packagings and between inner packagings and the outside of the packaging shall not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging; and when a single inner packaging was used in the original test, the thicknesses of the cushioning between inner packagings shall not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the packaging and the inner packaging in the original test. When either fewer or smaller inner packagings are used (as compared to the inner packagings used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material shall be used to take up void spaces.
 - .4 The outer packaging shall have successfully passed the stacking test in 6.1.5.6 while empty. The total mass of identical packages shall be based on the combined mass of inner packagings used in the drop test in .1 above.
 - .5 Inner packagings containing liquids shall be completely surrounded with a sufficient quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid contents of the inner packagings.
 - .6 When the outer packaging is intended to contain inner packagings for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain inner packagings for solids and is not sift-proof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage shall be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastics bag or other equally efficient means of containment. For packagings containing liquids, the absorbent material required in .5 above shall be placed inside the means of containing the liquid contents.
 - .7 Packagings shall be marked in accordance with section 6.1.3 as having been tested to packing group I performance for combination packagings. The marked gross mass, in kilograms, shall be the sum of the mass of the outer packaging plus one half of the mass of the inner packaging(s) as used for the drop test referred to in .1 above. Such a packaging mark shall also contain the letter 'V' as described in 6.1.2.4.
- 6.1.5.1.8 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially produced packagings meet the provisions of the design type tests.
- 6.1.5.1.9 If an inner treatment or coating is required for safety reasons, it shall retain its protective properties after the tests.
- 6.1.5.1.10 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected, and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.
- 6.1.5.1.11 **Salvage packagings**
- 6.1.5.1.11.1 Salvage packagings (see 1.2.1) shall be tested and marked in accordance with the provisions applicable to packing group II packagings intended for the transport of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:
- .1 The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water and the packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass so long as they are placed in such a way that the test results are not affected. Alternatively, in performing the drop test, the drop height may be varied in accordance with 6.1.5.3.5(b);
 - .2 Packagings shall, in addition, have been successfully subjected to the leakproofness test at 30 kPa, with the results of this test reflected in the test report required by 6.1.5.7; and
 - .3 Packagings shall be marked with the letter 'T' as described in 6.1.2.4.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.1.5.2 Preparation of packagings for testing

6.1.5.2.1 Tests shall be carried out on packagings prepared as for transport, including, with respect to combination packagings, the inner packagings used. Inner or single receptacles or packagings, other than bags, shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity for liquids or 95% for solids. Bags shall be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used. For combination packagings where the inner packaging is designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both solid and liquid contents. The substances or articles to be transported in the packagings may be replaced by other substances or articles except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. For solids, when another substance is used, it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.1.5.2.2 In the drop tests for liquids, when another substance is used, it shall be of similar relative density and viscosity to those of the substance being transported. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions in 6.1.5.3.5.

6.1.5.2.3 Paper or fibreboard packagings shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is 23°C ± 2°C and 50% ± 2% r.h. The two other options are 20°C ± 2°C and 65% ± 2% r.h. or 27°C ± 2°C and 65% ± 2% r.h.

Note: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ±5% relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.1.5.2.4 Additional steps shall be taken to ascertain that the plastics material used in the manufacture of plastics drums, plastics jerricans and composite packagings (plastics material) intended to contain liquids complies with the provisions in 6.1.1.2, 6.1.4.8.1 and 6.1.4.8.3. This may be done, for example, by submitting sample receptacles or packagings to a preliminary test extending over a long period, for example six months, during which the samples would remain filled with the substances they are intended to contain and after which the samples shall be submitted to the applicable tests listed in 6.1.5.3, 6.1.5.4, 6.1.5.5, and 6.1.5.6. For substances which may cause stress cracking or weakening in plastics drums or jerricans, the sample, filled with the substance or another substance that is known to have at least as severe stress cracking influence on the plastics materials in question, shall be subjected to a superimposed load equivalent to the total mass of identical packages which might be stacked on it during transport. The minimum height of the stack including the test sample shall be 3 m.

6.1.5.3 Drop test

6.1.5.3.1 *Number of test samples (per design type and manufacturer) and drop orientation*

For other than flat drops, the centre of gravity shall be vertically over the point of impact.

Packaging	Number of test samples	Drop orientation
Steel drums Aluminium drums Metal drums, other than steel or aluminium drums Steel jerricans Aluminium jerricans Plywood drums Fibre drums Plastics drums and jerricans Composite packagings which are in the shape of a drum	Six (three for each drop)	<i>First drop</i> (using three samples): the packaging shall strike the target diagonally on the chime or, if the packaging has no chime, on a circumferential seam or an edge <i>Second drop</i> (using the other three samples): the packaging shall strike the target on the weakest part not tested by the first drop, for example a closure or, for some cylindrical drums, the welded longitudinal seam of the body
Boxes of natural wood Plywood boxes Reconstituted wood boxes Fibreboard boxes Plastics boxes Steel or aluminium boxes Composite packagings which are in the shape of a box	Five (one for each drop)	<i>First drop:</i> flat on the bottom <i>Second drop:</i> flat on the top <i>Third drop:</i> flat on the long side <i>Fourth drop:</i> flat on the short side <i>Fifth drop:</i> on a corner



Packaging	Number of test samples	Drop orientation
Bags – single-ply with a side seam	Three (three drops per bag)	<i>First drop:</i> flat on a wide face <i>Second drop:</i> flat on a narrow face <i>Third drop:</i> on the end of the bag
Bags – single-ply without a side seam or multi-ply	Three (two drops per bag)	<i>First drop:</i> flat on a wide face <i>Second drop:</i> on an end of the bag

Where more than one orientation is possible for a given drop test, the orientation most likely to result in failure of the packaging shall be used.

6.1.5.3.2 *Special preparation of test samples for the drop test*

The temperature of the test sample and its contents shall be reduced to –18°C or lower for the following packagings:

- .1 plastics drums (see 6.1.4.8);
- .2 plastics jerricans (see 6.1.4.8);
- .3 plastics boxes other than expanded plastics boxes (see 6.1.4.13);
- .4 composite packagings (plastics material) (see 6.1.4.19); and
- .5 combination packagings with plastics inner packagings, other than plastics bags intended to contain solids or articles.

Where the test samples are prepared in this way, the conditioning in 6.1.5.2.3 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state by the addition of anti-freeze if necessary.

6.1.5.3.3 Removable head packagings for liquids shall not be dropped until at least 24 h after filling and closing to allow for any possible gasket relaxation.

6.1.5.3.4 *Target*

The target shall be a non-resilient and horizontal surface and shall be:

- .1 integral and massive enough to be immovable;
- .2 flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;
- .3 rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and
- .4 sufficiently large to ensure that the test package falls entirely upon the surface.

6.1.5.3.5 *Drop height*

For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be carried or with another substance having essentially the same physical characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

For liquids in single packagings and for inner packagings of combination packagings, if the test is performed with water:

Note: The term “water” includes water/antifreeze solutions with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at –18°C.

(a) where the substances to be transported have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

(b) where the substances to be transported have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (*d*) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
$d \times 1.5$ m	$d \times 1.0$ m	$d \times 0.67$ m

6.1.5.3.6 **Criteria for passing the test**

- .1 Each packaging containing liquid shall be leakproof when equilibrium has been reached between the internal and external pressures, except for inner packagings of combination packagings, when it is not necessary that the pressures be equalized.
- .2 Where a packaging for solids undergoes a drop test and its upper face strikes the target, the test sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained by an inner packaging or inner receptacle (such as a plastics bag), even if the closure, while retaining its containment function, is no longer sift-proof.
- .3 The packaging or outer packaging of a composite or combination packaging shall not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during transport. Inner receptacles, inner packagings, or articles shall remain completely within the outer packaging and there shall be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacles or inner packaging(s).
- .4 Neither the outermost ply of a bag nor an outer packaging shall exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during transport.
- .5 A slight discharge from the closures upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the packaging provided that no further leakage occurs.
- .6 No rupture is permitted in packagings for goods of class 1 which would permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the outer packaging.

6.1.5.4 **Leakproofness test**

- 6.1.5.4.1 The leakproofness test shall be performed on all design types of packagings intended to contain liquids; however, this test is not required for the inner packagings of combination packagings.
- 6.1.5.4.2 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.
- 6.1.5.4.3 Special preparation of test samples for the test: vented closures shall either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.
- 6.1.5.4.4 Test method and pressure to be applied: the packagings, including their closures, shall be restrained under water for 5 minutes while an internal air pressure is applied. The method of restraint shall not affect the results of the test.

The air pressure (gauge) to be applied shall be:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
Not less than 30 kPa (0.3 bar)	Not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar)	Not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar)

Other methods at least equally as effective may be used.

- 6.1.5.4.5 Criterion for passing the test: there shall be no leakage.

6.1.5.5 **Internal pressure (hydraulic) test**

- 6.1.5.5.1 Packagings to be tested: the internal pressure (hydraulic) test shall be carried out on all design types of metal, plastics and composite packagings intended to contain liquids. This test is not required for inner packagings of combination packagings.
- 6.1.5.5.2 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacture.
- 6.1.5.5.3 Special preparation of packagings for testing: vented closures shall either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.
- 6.1.5.5.4 Test method and pressure to be applied: metal packagings and composite packagings (glass, porcelain or stoneware), including their closures, shall be subjected to the test pressure for 5 minutes. Plastics packagings and composite packagings (plastics material), including their closures, shall be subjected to the test pressure for 30 minutes. This pressure is the one to be included in the mark required by 6.1.3.1(d). The manner in which the packagings are supported shall not invalidate the test. The test pressure shall be applied continuously



and evenly; it shall be kept constant throughout the test period. The hydraulic pressure (gauge) applied, as determined by any one of the following methods, shall be:

- .1 not less than the total gauge pressure measured in the packaging (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling liquid and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55°C, multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; this total gauge pressure shall be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with 4.1.1.4 and a filling temperature of 15°C;
- .2 not less than 1.75 times the vapour pressure at 50°C of the liquid to be transported, minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa;
- .3 not less than 1.5 times the vapour pressure at 55°C of the liquid to be transported minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa.

6.1.5.5.5 In addition, packagings intended to contain liquids of packing group I shall be tested to a minimum test pressure of 250 kPa (gauge) for a test period of 5 or 30 minutes, depending upon the material of construction of the packaging.

6.1.5.5.6 Criterion for passing the test: no packaging shall leak.

6.1.5.6 Stacking test

All design types of packagings other than bags shall be subjected to a stacking test.

6.1.5.6.1 Number of test samples: three test samples per design type and manufacturer.

6.1.5.6.2 Test method: the test sample shall be subjected to a force applied to the top surface of the test sample equivalent to the total mass of identical packages which might be stacked on it during transport: where the contents of the test sample are liquids with relative density different from that of the liquid to be transported, the force shall be calculated in relation to the latter. The minimum height of the stack including the test sample shall be 3 m. The duration of the test shall be 24 hours except that plastics drums, jerricans, and composite packagings 6HH1 and 6HH2 intended for liquids shall be subjected to the stacking test for a period of 28 days at a temperature of not less than 40°C.

6.1.5.6.3 Criteria for passing the test: no test sample shall leak. In composite packagings or combination packagings, there shall be no leakage of the filling substance from the inner receptacle or inner packaging. No test sample shall show any deterioration which could adversely affect transport safety or any distortion liable to reduce its strength or cause instability in stacks of packages. Plastics packagings shall be cooled to ambient temperature before the assessment.

6.1.5.7 Test report

6.1.5.7.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the packaging:

- .1 name and address of the test facility;
- .2 name and address of applicant (where applicable);
- .3 a unique test report identification;
- .4 date of the test report;
- .5 manufacturer of the packaging;
- .6 description of the packaging design type (such as dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (such as blow-moulding), and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
- .7 maximum capacity;
- .8 characteristics of test contents, such as viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids. For plastics packagings subject to the internal pressure test in 6.1.5.5, the temperature of the water used;
- .9 test descriptions and results;
- .10 signature, with the name and status of the signatory.

6.1.5.7.2 The test report shall contain statements that the packaging prepared as for transport was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.2

Provisions for the construction and testing of pressure receptacles, aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas

Note: Aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas are not subject to the provisions of 6.2.1 to 6.2.3.

6.2.1 General provisions

6.2.1.1 Design and construction

6.2.1.1.1 Pressure receptacles and their closures shall be designed, manufactured, tested and equipped in such a way as to withstand all conditions, including fatigue, to which they will be subjected during normal conditions of transport.

6.2.1.1.2 In recognition of scientific and technological advances, and recognizing that pressure receptacles other than those that bear "UN" certification marks may be used on a national or regional basis, pressure receptacles conforming to requirements other than those specified in this Code may be used if approved by the competent authorities in the countries of transport and use.

6.2.1.1.3 In no case shall the minimum wall thickness be less than that specified in the design and construction technical standards.

6.2.1.1.4 For welded pressure receptacles, only metals of weldable quality shall be used.

6.2.1.1.5 The test pressure of cylinders, tubes, pressure drums and bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with packing instruction P200, or, for a chemical under pressure, with packing instruction P206. The test pressure for closed cryogenic receptacles shall be in accordance with packing instruction P203. The test pressure of a metal hydride storage system shall be in accordance with packing instruction P205. The test pressure of a cylinder for an adsorbed gas shall be in accordance with packing instruction P208.

6.2.1.1.6 Pressure receptacles assembled in bundles shall be structurally supported and held together as a unit. Pressure receptacles shall be secured in a manner that prevents movement in relation to the structural assembly and movement that would result in the concentration of harmful local stresses. Manifold assemblies (e.g. manifold, valves, and pressure gauges) shall be designed and constructed such that they are protected from impact damage and forces normally encountered in transport. Manifolds shall have at least the same test pressure as the cylinders. For toxic liquefied gases, each pressure receptacle shall have an isolation valve to ensure that each pressure receptacle can be filled separately and that no interchange of pressure receptacle contents can occur during transport.

6.2.1.1.7 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.2.1.1.8 The following additional provisions apply to the construction of closed cryogenic receptacles for refrigerated liquefied gases:

- .1 The mechanical properties of the metal used shall be established for each pressure receptacle, including the impact strength and the bending coefficient;
- .2 The pressure receptacles shall be thermally insulated. The thermal insulation shall be protected against impact by means of a jacket. If the space between the pressure receptacle and the jacket is evacuated of air (vacuum insulation), the jacket shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of at least 100 kPa (1 bar) calculated in accordance with a recognized technical code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less than 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure. If the jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight (e.g. in the case of vacuum insulation), a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas-tightness of the pressure receptacle or its fittings. The device shall prevent moisture from penetrating into the insulation.

- .3 Closed cryogenic receptacles intended for the transport of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below -182°C at atmospheric pressure shall not include materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen-enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner, when located in parts of the thermal insulation where there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen-enriched liquid.
- .4 Closed cryogenic receptacles shall be designed and constructed with suitable lifting and securing arrangements.

6.2.1.1.9 Additional requirements for the construction of pressure receptacle for acetylene

Pressure receptacle for UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free, shall be filled with a porous material, uniformly distributed, of a type that conforms to the requirements and testing specified by a standard or technical code recognized by the competent authority and which:

- .1 is compatible with the pressure receptacle and does not form harmful or dangerous compounds either with the acetylene or with the solvent in the case of UN 1001; and
- .2 is capable of preventing the spread of decomposition of the acetylene in the porous material.

In the case of UN 1001, the solvent shall be compatible with the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.2 Materials

6.2.1.2.1 Construction materials of pressure receptacles and their closures which are in direct contact with dangerous goods shall not be affected or weakened by the dangerous goods intended to be transported and shall not cause a dangerous effect, e.g. catalysing a reaction or reacting with the dangerous goods.

6.2.1.2.2 Pressure receptacles and their closures shall be made of the materials specified in the design and construction technical standards and the applicable packing instruction for the substances intended for transport in the pressure receptacle. The materials shall be resistant to brittle fracture and to stress corrosion cracking as indicated in the design and construction technical standards.

6.2.1.3 Service equipment

6.2.1.3.1 Valves, piping and other fittings subjected to pressure, excluding pressure relief devices, shall be designed and constructed so that the burst pressure is at least 1.5 times the test pressure of the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.3.2 Service equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and transport. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge valves and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening. Valves shall be protected as specified in 4.1.6.1.8.

6.2.1.3.3 Pressure receptacles which are not capable of being handled manually or rolled shall be fitted with devices (skids, rings, straps) ensuring that they can be safely handled by mechanical means and so arranged as not to impair the strength of, nor cause undue stresses in, the pressure receptacle.

6.2.1.3.4 Individual pressure receptacles shall be equipped with pressure relief devices as specified in packing instruction P200(1), P205 or in 6.2.1.3.6.4 and 6.2.1.3.6.5. Pressure relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure. When fitted, pressure relief devices on manifolded horizontal pressure receptacles filled with flammable gas shall be arranged to discharge freely to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the pressure receptacle itself under normal conditions of transport.

6.2.1.3.5 Pressure receptacles where filling is measured by volume shall be provided with a level indicator.

6.2.1.3.6 Additional provisions for closed cryogenic receptacles

6.2.1.3.6.1 Each filling and discharge opening in a closed cryogenic receptacle used for the transport of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve, the second being a cap or equivalent device.

6.2.1.3.6.2 For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure relief shall be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.

6.2.1.3.6.3 Each connection on a closed cryogenic receptacle shall be clearly marked to indicate its function (e.g. vapour or liquid phase).

6.2.1.3.6.4 Pressure relief devices

6.2.1.3.6.4.1 Each closed cryogenic receptacle shall be provided with at least one pressure relief device. The pressure relief device shall be of the type that will resist dynamic forces, including surge.



Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.2.1.3.6.4.2 Closed cryogenic receptacles may, in addition, have a frangible disc in parallel with the spring-loaded device(s) in order to meet the provisions of 6.2.1.3.6.5.
- 6.2.1.3.6.4.3 Connections to pressure relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the pressure relief device.
- 6.2.1.3.6.4.4 All pressure relief device inlets shall, under maximum filling conditions, be situated in the vapour space of the closed cryogenic receptacle and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly.
- 6.2.1.3.6.5 *Capacity and setting of pressure relief devices*
- Note:** In relation to pressure relief devices of closed cryogenic receptacles, “MAWP” means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of a loaded closed cryogenic receptacle in its operating position, including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge.
- 6.2.1.3.6.5.1 The pressure relief device shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. It shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures.
- 6.2.1.3.6.5.2 Frangible discs shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure which is the lower of either the test pressure or 150% of the MAWP.
- 6.2.1.3.6.5.3 In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated closed cryogenic receptacle, the combined capacity of all pressure relief devices installed shall be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the closed cryogenic receptacle does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.
- 6.2.1.3.6.5.4 The required capacity of the pressure relief devices shall be calculated in accordance with an established technical code recognized by the competent authority.*

6.2.1.4 **Approval of pressure receptacles**

- 6.2.1.4.1 The conformity of pressure receptacles shall be assessed at time of manufacture as required by the competent authority. Pressure receptacles shall be inspected, tested and approved by an inspection body. The technical documentation shall include full specifications on design and construction, and full documentation on the manufacturing and testing.
- 6.2.1.4.2 Quality assurance systems shall conform to the requirements of the competent authority.

6.2.1.5 **Initial inspection and test**

- 6.2.1.5.1 New pressure receptacles, other than closed cryogenic receptacles and metal hydride storage systems, shall be subjected to testing and inspection during and after manufacture in accordance with the applicable design standards including the following:

On an adequate sample of pressure receptacles:

- .1 testing of the mechanical characteristics of the material of construction;
- .2 verification of the minimum wall thickness;
- .3 verification of the homogeneity of the material for each manufacturing batch;
- .4 inspection of the external and internal conditions of the pressure receptacles;
- .5 inspection of the neck threads;
- .6 verification of the conformance with the design standard;

For all pressure receptacles:

- .7 a hydraulic pressure test. Pressure receptacles shall meet the acceptance criteria specified in the design and construction technical standard or technical code;

Note: With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.
- .8 inspection and assessment of manufacturing defects and either repairing them or rendering the pressure receptacles unserviceable. In the case of welded pressure receptacles, particular attention shall be paid to the quality of the welds;
- .9 an inspection of the marks on the pressure receptacles;

* See, for example, CGA S-1.2-2003 – *Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases* and S-1.1-2003 – *Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 1 – Cylinders for Compressed Gases*.



.10 in addition, pressure receptacles intended for the transport of UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free shall be inspected to ensure proper installation and condition of the porous material and, if applicable, the quantity of solvent.

6.2.1.5.2 On an adequate sample of closed cryogenic receptacles, the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1.1, .2, .4, and .6 shall be performed. In addition, welds shall be inspected by radiographic, ultrasonic or another suitable non-destructive test method on a sample of closed cryogenic receptacles, according to the applicable design and construction standard. This weld inspection does not apply to the jacket.

Additionally, all closed cryogenic receptacles shall undergo the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1.7, .8, and .9, as well as a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of the service equipment after assembly.

6.2.1.5.3 For metal hydride storage systems, it shall be verified that the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1.1, .2, .3, .4, .5 if applicable, .6, .7, .8 and .9 have been performed on an adequate sample of the receptacles used in the metal hydride storage system. In addition, on an adequate sample of metal hydride storage systems, the inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1.3 and .6 shall be performed, as well as 6.2.1.5.1.5, if applicable, and inspection of the external conditions of the metal hydride storage system.

Additionally, all metal hydride storage systems shall undergo the initial inspections and tests specified in 6.2.1.5.1.8 and .9, as well as a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of the service equipment.

6.2.1.6 Periodic inspection and test

6.2.1.6.1 Refillable pressure receptacles, other than cryogenic receptacles, shall be subjected to periodic inspections and tests, by a body authorized by the competent authority, in accordance with the following:

- .1 Check of the external conditions of the pressure receptacle and verification of the equipment and the external marks;
- .2 Check of the internal conditions of the pressure receptacle (e.g. internal inspection, verification of minimum wall thickness);
- .3 Check of the threads if there is evidence of corrosion or if the fittings are removed;
- .4 A hydraulic pressure test and, if necessary, verification of the characteristics of the material by suitable tests;

Note 1: With the agreement of the competent authority, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a test using a gas, where such an operation does not entail any danger.

Note 2: For seamless steel cylinders and tubes the check of 6.2.1.6.1.2 and hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1.4 may be replaced by a procedure conforming to ISO 16148:2016 *Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders and tubes – Acoustic emission examination (AT) and follow-up ultrasonic examination (UT) for periodic inspection and testing*.

Note 3: The check of 6.2.1.6.1.2 and the hydraulic pressure test of 6.2.1.6.1.4 may be replaced by ultrasonic examination carried out in accordance with ISO 10461:2005+A1:2006 for seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders and in accordance with ISO 6406:2005 for seamless steel gas cylinders.

- .5 Check of service equipment, other accessories and pressure-relief devices, if to be reintroduced into service.

Note: For the periodic inspection and test frequencies, see packing instruction P200 or, for a chemical under pressure, packing instruction P206 of 4.1.4.1.

6.2.1.6.2 Pressure receptacles intended for the transport of UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free shall be examined only as specified in 6.2.1.6.1.1, 6.2.1.6.1.3 and 6.2.1.6.1.5. In addition, the condition of the porous material (e.g. cracks, top clearance, loosening, or settlement) shall be examined.

6.2.1.6.3 Pressure relief valves for closed cryogenic receptacles shall be subject to periodic inspections and tests.

6.2.1.7 Requirements for manufacturers

6.2.1.7.1 The manufacturer shall be technically able and shall possess all resources required for the satisfactory manufacture of pressure receptacles; this relates in particular to qualified personnel:

- .1 to supervise the entire manufacturing process;
- .2 to carry out joining of materials; and
- .3 to carry out the relevant tests.

6.2.1.7.2 The proficiency test of a manufacturer shall in all instances be carried out by an inspection body approved by the competent authority of the country of approval.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.2.1.8 Requirements for inspection bodies

6.2.1.8.1 Inspection bodies shall be independent from manufacturing enterprises and competent to perform the tests, inspections and approvals required.

6.2.2 Provisions for UN pressure receptacles

In addition to the general requirements of 6.2.1, UN pressure receptacles shall comply with the provisions of this section, including the standards, as applicable. Manufacture of new pressure receptacles or service equipment according to any particular standard in 6.2.2.1 and 6.2.2.3 is not permitted after the date shown in the right hand column of the tables.

Note 1: With the agreement of the competent authority, more recently published versions of the standards, if available, may be used.

Note 2: UN pressure receptacles and service equipment constructed according to standards applicable at the date of manufacture may continue in use subject to the periodic inspection provisions of this Code.

6.2.2.1 Design, construction and initial inspection and test

6.2.2.1.1 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN cylinders, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 9809-1:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa. Note: The note concerning the <i>F</i> factor in section 7.3 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders.	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-2:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-2:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength greater than or equal to 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until further notice
ISO 9809-4:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 4: Stainless steel cylinders with an Rm value of less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 7866:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing Note: The note concerning the <i>F</i> factor in section 7.2 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders. Aluminium alloy 6351A-T6 or equivalent shall not be authorized.	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 7866:2012+ Cor 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminium alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing Note: Aluminium alloy 6351A or equivalent shall not be used.	Until further notice
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 18172-1:2007	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders – Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below	Until further notice
ISO 20703:2006	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded aluminium-alloy cylinders – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 11118:1999	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11118:2015	Gas cylinders – Non-refillable metallic gas cylinders – Specification and test methods	Until further notice



Chapter 6.2 – Provisions for the construction and testing of receptacles for gases

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11119-1:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 1: Hoop wrapped composite gas cylinders	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until further notice
ISO 11119-2:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with load-sharing metal liners	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11119-2:2012 + Amd 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until further notice
△ ISO 11119-3:2002	Gas cylinders of composite construction – Specification and test methods – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners Note: This standard shall not be used for linerless cylinders manufactured from two parts joined together.	Until 31 December 2020
△ ISO 11119-3:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners Note: This standard shall not be used for linerless cylinders manufactured from two parts joined together.	Until further notice
■ ISO 11119-4:2016	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 4: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders up to 150 l with load-sharing welded metallic liners	Until further notice

Note 1: In the above referenced standards, composite cylinders shall be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years.

Note 2: Composite cylinders with a design life longer than 15 years shall not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test programme. The programme shall be part of the initial design type approval and shall specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that cylinders manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test programme and the results shall be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the cylinder design. The service life of a composite cylinder shall not be extended beyond its initial approved design life.

6.2.2.1.2 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN tubes, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11120:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes for compressed gas transport, of water capacity between 150 l and 3,000 l – Design, construction and testing Note: The note concerning the <i>F</i> factor in section 7.1 of this standard shall not be applied for UN tubes.	Until 31 December 2022
ISO 11120:2015	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel tubes of water capacity between 150 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice
ISO 11119-1:2012	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Hoop wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l	Until further notice
ISO 11119-2:2012 + Amd 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 2: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with load-sharing metal liners	Until further notice
△ ISO 11119-3:2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite gas cylinders and tubes – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Fully wrapped fibre reinforced composite gas cylinders and tubes up to 450 l with non-load-sharing metallic or non-metallic liners Note: This standard shall not be used for linerless tubes manufactured from two parts joined together.	Until further notice
ISO 11515: 2013	Gas cylinders – Refillable composite reinforced tubes of water capacity between 450 l and 3 000 l – Design, construction and testing	Until further notice

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

Note 1: In the above referenced standards composite tubes shall be designed for a design life of not less than 15 years.

Note 2: Composite tubes with a design life longer than 15 years shall not be filled after 15 years from the date of manufacture, unless the design has successfully passed a service life test programme. The programme shall be part of the initial design type approval and shall specify inspections and tests to demonstrate that tubes manufactured accordingly remain safe to the end of their design life. The service life test programme and the results shall be approved by the competent authority of the country of approval that is responsible for the initial approval of the tube design. The service life of a composite tube shall not be extended beyond its initial approved design life.

6.2.2.1.3 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN acetylene cylinders, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

For the cylinder shell:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 9809-1:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa Note: The note concerning the <i>F</i> factor in section 7.3 of this standard shall not be applied for UN cylinders.	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice
ISO 9809-3:2000	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until 31 December 2018
ISO 9809-3:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 3: Normalized steel cylinders	Until further notice
■ ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
■ ISO 7866:2012 + Cor 1:2014	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless aluminum alloy gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing Note: Aluminum alloy 6351A or equivalent shall not be used.	Until further notice

△ For the acetylene cylinder including the porous material:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 3807-1:2000	Cylinders for acetylene – Basic requirements – Part 1: Cylinders without fusible plugs	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 3807-2:2000	Cylinders for acetylene – Basic requirements – Part 2: Cylinders with fusible plugs	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 3807-2:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Basic requirements and type testing	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.4 The following standard applies for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN cryogenic receptacles, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 21029-1:2004	Cryogenic vessels – Transportable vacuum insulated vessels of not more than 1 000 l volume – Part 1: Design, fabrication, inspection and tests	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.5 The following standard applies for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN metal hydride storage systems, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice



Chapter 6.2 – Provisions for the construction and testing of receptacles for gases

6.2.2.1.6 The standard shown below applies for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN bundles of cylinders. Each cylinder in a UN bundle of cylinders shall be a UN cylinder complying with the requirements of 6.2.2. The inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval for UN bundles of cylinders shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 10961:2010	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Design, manufacture, testing and inspection	Until further notice

Note: Changing one or more cylinders of the same design type, including the same test pressure, in an existing UN bundle of cylinders does not require recertification of the existing bundle.

6.2.2.1.7 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN cylinders for adsorbed gases except that the inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11513:2011	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until further notice
ISO 9809-1:2010	Gas cylinders – Refillable seamless steel gas cylinders – Design, construction and testing – Part 1: Quenched and tempered steel cylinders with tensile strength less than 1 100 MPa	Until further notice

6.2.2.1.8 The following standards apply for the design, construction and initial inspection and test of UN pressure drums, except that inspection requirements related to the conformity assessment system and approval shall be in accordance with 6.2.2.5:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 21172-1:2015	Gas cylinders – Welded steel pressure drums up to 3 000 l capacity for the transport of gases – Design and construction – Part 1: Capacities up to 1 000 l Note: Irrespective of section 6.3.3.4 of this standard, welded steel gas pressure drums with dished ends convex to pressure may be used for the transport of corrosive substances provided all applicable requirements of this Code are met.	Until further notice
ISO 4706:2008	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders – Test pressure 60 bar and below	Until further notice
ISO 18172-1:2007	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded stainless steel cylinders – Part 1: Test pressure 6 MPa and below	Until further notice

6.2.2.2 Materials

In addition to the material requirements specified in the pressure receptacle design and construction standards, and any restrictions specified in the applicable packing instruction for the gas(es) to be transported (e.g. packing instruction P200 or P205), the following standards apply to material compatibility:

Reference	Title
△ ISO 11114-1:2012 + Amd 1:2017	Gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents – Part 1: Metallic materials
ISO 11114-2:2013	Gas cylinders – Compatibility of cylinder and valve materials with gas contents – Part 2: Non-metallic materials

6.2.2.3 Service equipment

The following standards apply to closures and their protection:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 11117:1998	Gas cylinders – Valve protection caps and valve guards for industrial and medical gas cylinders – Design, construction and tests	Until 31 December 2014
ISO 11117:2008 + Cor 1:2009	Gas cylinders – Valve protection caps and valve guards – Design, construction and tests	Until further notice

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 10297:1999	Gas cylinders – Refillable gas cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2008
ISO 10297:2006	Gas cylinders – Refillable gas cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2020
△ ISO 10297:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until 31 December 2022
■ ISO 10297:2014 + Amd 1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Specification and type testing	Until further notice
ISO 13340:2001	Transportable gas cylinders – Cylinder valves for non-refillable cylinders – Specification and prototype testing	Until 31 December 2020
△ ISO 14246:2014	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examination	Until 31 December 2024
■ ISO 14246:2014 + Amd 1:2017	Gas cylinders – Cylinder valves – Manufacturing tests and examinations	Until further notice
ISO 17871:2015	Gas cylinders – Quick-release cylinders valves- Specification and type testing	Until further notice
■ ISO 17879:2017	Gas cylinders – Self-closing cylinder valves – Specification and type testing Note: This standard shall not be applied to self-closing valves in acetylene cylinders.	Until further notice

For UN metal hydride storage systems, the requirements specified in the following standard apply to closures and their protection:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.4 Periodic inspection and test

The following standards apply to the periodic inspection and testing of UN cylinders and their closures:

Reference	Title	Applicable
ISO 6406:2005	Seamless steel gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
△ ISO 10460:2005	Gas cylinders – Welded carbon-steel gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing Note: The repair of welds described in clause 12.1 of this standard shall not be permitted. Repairs described in clause 12.2 require the approval of the competent authority which approved the periodic inspection and test body in accordance with 6.2.2.6.	Until further notice
ISO 10461:2005/ Amd 1:2006	Seamless aluminium-alloy gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice
⊗		
ISO 10462:2013	Gas cylinders – Acetylene cylinders – Periodic inspection and maintenance	Until further notice
ISO 11513:2011	Gas cylinders – Refillable welded steel cylinders containing materials for sub-atmospheric gas packaging (excluding acetylene) – Design, construction, testing, use and periodic inspection	Until further notice
ISO 11623:2002	Transportable gas cylinders – Periodic inspection and testing of composite gas cylinders	Until 31 December 2020
ISO 11623:2015	Gas cylinders – Composite construction – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice

Reference	Title	Applicable
ISO 22434:2006	Transportable gas cylinders – Inspection and maintenance of cylinder valves Note: These requirements may be met at times other than at the periodic inspection and test of UN cylinders.	Until further notice
■ ISO 20475:2018	Gas cylinders – Cylinder bundles – Periodic inspection and testing	Until further notice

The following standard applies to the periodic inspection and testing of UN metal hydride storage systems:

Reference	Title	Applicable for manufacture
△ ISO 16111:2008	Transportable gas storage devices – Hydrogen absorbed in reversible metal hydride	Until further notice

6.2.2.5 Conformity assessment system and approval for manufacture of pressure receptacles

6.2.2.5.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Conformity assessment system means a system for competent authority approval of a manufacturer, by pressure receptacle design type approval, approval of manufacturer's quality system and approval of inspection bodies;

Design type means a pressure receptacle design as specified by a particular pressure receptacle standard;

Verify means confirm by examination or provision of objective evidence that specified requirements have been fulfilled.

6.2.2.5.2 General requirements

Competent authority

6.2.2.5.2.1 The competent authority that approves the pressure receptacle shall approve the conformity assessment system for the purpose of ensuring that pressure receptacles conform to the provisions of this Code. In instances where the competent authority that approves a pressure receptacle is not the competent authority in the country of manufacture, the marks of the approval country and the country of manufacture shall be indicated in the pressure receptacle marking (see 6.2.2.7 and 6.2.2.8).

The competent authority of the country of approval shall supply, upon request, evidence demonstrating compliance of this conformity assessment system to its counterpart in a country of use.

6.2.2.5.2.2 The competent authority may delegate its functions in this conformity assessment system in whole or in part.

6.2.2.5.2.3 The competent authority shall ensure that a current list of approved inspection bodies and their identity marks and approved manufacturers and their identity marks is available.

Inspection body

6.2.2.5.2.4 The inspection body shall be approved by the competent authority for the inspection of pressure receptacles and shall:

- .1 have a staff with an organizational structure, capable, trained, competent, and skilled, to satisfactorily perform its technical functions;
- .2 have access to suitable and adequate facilities and equipment;
- .3 operate in an impartial manner and be free from any influence which could prevent it from doing so;
- .4 ensure commercial confidentiality of the commercial and proprietary activities of the manufacturer and other bodies;
- .5 maintain clear demarcation between actual inspection body functions and unrelated functions;
- .6 operate a documented quality system;
- .7 ensure that the tests and inspections specified in the relevant pressure receptacle standard and in this Code are performed; and
- .8 maintain an effective and appropriate report and record system in accordance with 6.2.2.5.6.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.2.2.5.2.5 The inspection body shall perform design type approval, pressure receptacle production testing and inspection, and certification to verify conformity with the relevant pressure receptacle standard (see 6.2.2.5.4 and 6.2.2.5.5).

Manufacturer

6.2.2.5.2.6 The manufacturer shall:

- .1 operate a documented quality system in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3;
- .2 apply for design type approvals in accordance with 6.2.2.5.4;
- .3 select an inspection body from the list of approved inspection bodies maintained by the competent authority in the country of approval; and
- .4 maintain records in accordance with 6.2.2.5.6.

Testing laboratory

6.2.2.5.2.7 The testing laboratory shall have:

- .1 staff with an organizational structure, sufficient in number, competence and skill; and
- .2 suitable and adequate facilities and equipment to perform the tests required by the manufacturing standard to the satisfaction of the inspection body.

6.2.2.5.3 *Manufacturer's quality system*

6.2.2.5.3.1 The quality system shall contain all the elements, requirements and provisions adopted by the manufacturer. It shall be documented in a systematic and orderly manner in the form of written policies, procedures and instructions.

The contents shall in particular include adequate descriptions of:

- .1 the organizational structure and responsibilities of personnel with regard to design and product quality;
- .2 the design control and design verification techniques, processes, and procedures that will be used when designing the pressure receptacles;
- .3 the relevant pressure receptacle manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and process operation instructions that will be used;
- .4 quality records, such as inspection reports, test data and calibration data;
- .5 management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system arising from the audits in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3.2;
- .6 the process describing how customer requirements are met;
- .7 the process for control of documents and their revision;
- .8 the means for control of non-conforming pressure receptacles, purchased components, in-process and final materials; and
- .9 training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel.

6.2.2.5.3.2 *Audit of the quality system*

The quality system shall be initially assessed to determine whether it meets the requirements in 6.2.2.5.3.1 to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

The manufacturer shall be notified of the results of the audit. The notification shall contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective actions required.

Periodic audits shall be carried out, to the satisfaction of the competent authority, to ensure that the manufacturer maintains and applies the quality system. Reports of the periodic audits shall be provided to the manufacturer.

6.2.2.5.3.3 *Maintenance of the quality system*

The manufacturer shall maintain the quality system as approved in order that it remains adequate and efficient.

The manufacturer shall notify the competent authority that approved the quality system of any intended changes. The proposed changes shall be evaluated in order to determine whether the amended quality system will still satisfy the requirements in 6.2.2.5.3.1.



6.2.2.5.4 *Approval process*

Initial design type approval

6.2.2.5.4.1 The initial design type approval shall consist of approval of the manufacturer's quality system and approval of the pressure receptacle design to be produced. An application for an initial design type approval shall meet the requirements of 6.2.2.5.3, 6.2.2.5.4.2 to 6.2.2.5.4.6 and 6.2.2.5.4.9.

6.2.2.5.4.2 A manufacturer desiring to produce pressure receptacles in accordance with a pressure receptacle standard and this Code shall apply for, obtain, and retain a Design Type Approval Certificate issued by the competent authority in the country of approval for at least one pressure receptacle design type in accordance with the procedure given in 6.2.2.5.4.9. This certificate shall, on request, be submitted to the competent authority of the country of use.

6.2.2.5.4.3 An application shall be made for each manufacturing facility and shall include:

- .1 the name and registered address of the manufacturer and in addition, if the application is submitted by an authorized representative, its name and address;
- .2 the address of the manufacturing facility (if different from the above);
- .3 the name and title of the person(s) responsible for the quality system;
- .4 the designation of the pressure receptacle and the relevant pressure receptacle standard;
- .5 details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority;
- .6 the identity of the inspection body for design type approval;
- .7 documentation on the manufacturing facility as specified under 6.2.2.5.3.1; and
- .8 the technical documentation required for design type approval, which shall enable verification of the conformity of the pressure receptacles with the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle design standard. The technical documentation shall cover the design and method of manufacture and shall contain, as far as is relevant for assessment, at least the following:
 - .1 pressure receptacle design standard, design and manufacturing drawings, showing components and sub-assemblies, if any;
 - .2 descriptions and explanations necessary for the understanding of the drawings and intended use of the pressure receptacles;
 - .3 a list of the standards necessary to fully define the manufacturing process;
 - .4 design calculations and material specifications; and
 - .5 design type approval test reports, describing the results of examinations and tests carried out in accordance with 6.2.2.5.4.9.

6.2.2.5.4.4 An initial audit in accordance with 6.2.2.5.3.2 shall be performed to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

6.2.2.5.4.5 If the manufacturer is denied approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

6.2.2.5.4.6 Following approval, changes to the information submitted under 6.2.2.5.4.3 relating to the initial approval shall be provided to the competent authority.

Subsequent design type approvals

6.2.2.5.4.7 An application for a subsequent design type approval shall encompass the requirements of 6.2.2.5.4.8 and 6.2.2.5.4.9, provided a manufacturer is in the possession of an initial design type approval. In such a case, the manufacturer's quality system according to 6.2.2.5.3 shall have been approved during the initial design type approval and shall be applicable for the new design.

6.2.2.5.4.8 The application shall include:

- .1 the name and address of the manufacturer and in addition, if the application is submitted by an authorized representative, its name and address;
- .2 details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority;
- .3 evidence that initial design type approval has been granted; and
- .4 the technical documentation, as described in 6.2.2.5.4.3.8.

Procedure for design type approval

6.2.2.5.4.9 The inspection body shall:

- .1 examine the technical documentation to verify that:
 - .1 the design is in accordance with the relevant provisions of the standard, and
 - .2 the prototype lot has been manufactured in conformity with the technical documentation and is representative of the design;

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- .2 verify that the production inspections have been carried out as required in accordance with 6.2.2.5.5;
- .3 select pressure receptacles from a prototype production lot and supervise the tests of these pressure receptacles as required for design type approval;
- .4 perform or have performed the examinations and tests specified in the pressure receptacle standard to determine that:
 - .1 the standard has been applied and fulfilled, and
 - .2 the procedures adopted by the manufacturer meet the requirements of the standard; and
- .5 ensure that the various type approval examinations and tests are correctly and competently carried out.

After prototype testing has been carried out with satisfactory results and all applicable requirements of 6.2.2.5.4 have been satisfied, a Design Type Approval Certificate shall be issued which shall include the name and address of the manufacturer, results and conclusions of the examination, and the necessary data for identification of the design type.

If the manufacturer is denied a design type approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

6.2.2.5.4.10 *Modifications to approved design types*

The manufacturer shall either:

- (a) inform the issuing competent authority of modifications to the approved design type, where such modifications do not constitute a new design, as specified in the pressure receptacle standard; or
- (b) request a subsequent design type approval where such modifications constitute a new design according to the relevant pressure receptacle standard. This additional approval shall be given in the form of an amendment to the original design type approval certificate.

6.2.2.5.4.11 Upon request, the competent authority shall communicate to any other competent authority information concerning design type approval, modifications of approvals, and withdrawn approvals.

6.2.2.5.5 *Production inspection and certification*

An inspection body, or its delegate, shall carry out the inspection and certification of each pressure receptacle. The inspection body selected by the manufacturer for inspection and testing during production may be different from the inspection body used for the design type approval testing.

Where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the inspection body that the manufacturer has trained and competent inspectors, independent of the manufacturing operations, inspection may be performed by those inspectors. In such a case, the manufacturer shall maintain training records of the inspectors.

The inspection body shall verify that the inspections by the manufacturer and tests performed on those pressure receptacles fully conform to the standard and the provisions of this Code. Should non-conformance in conjunction with this inspection and testing be determined, the permission to have inspection performed by the manufacturer's inspectors may be withdrawn.

The manufacturer shall, after approval by the inspection body, make a declaration of conformity with the certified design type. The application of the pressure receptacle certification marks shall be considered a declaration that the pressure receptacle complies with the applicable pressure receptacle standards and the requirements of this conformity assessment system and with the provisions of this Code. The inspection body shall affix or delegate the manufacturer to affix the pressure receptacle certification marks and the registered mark of the inspection body to each approved pressure receptacle.

A certificate of compliance, signed by the inspection body and the manufacturer, shall be issued before the pressure receptacles are filled.

6.2.2.5.6 *Records*

Design type approval and certificate of compliance records shall be retained by the manufacturer and the inspection body for not less than 20 years.

6.2.2.6 *Approval system for periodic inspection and testing of pressure receptacles*

6.2.2.6.1 *Definitions*

For the purposes of this section:

Approval system means a system for competent authority approval of a body performing periodic inspection and testing of pressure receptacles (hereinafter referred to as "periodic inspection and testing body"), including approval of that body's quality system.



6.2.2.6.2 General provisions

Competent authority

6.2.2.6.2.1 The competent authority shall establish an approval system for the purpose of ensuring that the periodic inspection and testing of pressure receptacles conform to the provisions of this Code. In instances where the competent authority that approves a body performing periodic inspection and testing of a pressure receptacle is not the competent authority of the country approving the manufacture of the pressure receptacle, the marks of the approval country of periodic inspection and testing shall be indicated in the pressure receptacle mark (see 6.2.2.7). The competent authority of the country of approval for the periodic inspection and testing shall supply, upon request, evidence demonstrating compliance with this approval system, including the records of the periodic inspection and testing, to its counterpart in a country of use. The competent authority of the country of approval may terminate the Approval Certificate referred to in 6.2.2.6.4.1, upon evidence demonstrating non-compliance with the approval system.

6.2.2.6.2.2 The competent authority may delegate its functions in this approval system, in whole or in part.

6.2.2.6.2.3 The competent authority shall ensure that a current list of approved periodic inspection and testing bodies and their identity marks is available.

Periodic inspection and testing body

6.2.2.6.2.4 The periodic inspection and testing body shall be approved by the competent authority and shall:

- .1 have a staff with an organizational structure, capable, trained, competent, and skilled, to perform its technical functions satisfactorily;
- .2 have access to suitable and adequate facilities and equipment;
- .3 operate in an impartial manner and be free from any influence which could prevent it from doing so;
- .4 ensure commercial confidentiality;
- .5 maintain clear demarcation between actual periodic inspection and testing body functions and unrelated functions;
- .6 operate a documented quality system in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3;
- .7 apply for approval in accordance with 6.2.2.6.4;
- .8 ensure that the periodic inspections and tests are performed in accordance with 6.2.2.6.5; and
- .9 maintain an effective and appropriate report and record system in accordance with 6.2.2.6.6.

6.2.2.6.3 Quality system and audit of the periodic inspection and testing body

6.2.2.6.3.1 *Quality system.* The quality system shall contain all the elements, requirements and provisions adopted by the periodic inspection and testing body. It shall be documented in a systematic and orderly manner in the form of written policies, procedures and instructions. The quality system shall include:

- .1 a description of the organizational structure and responsibilities;
- .2 the relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;
- .3 quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates;
- .4 management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system arising from the audits performed in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2;
- .5 a process for control of documents and their revision;
- .6 a means for control of non-conforming pressure receptacles; and
- .7 training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel.

6.2.2.6.3.2 *Audit.* The periodic inspection and testing body and its quality system shall be audited in order to determine whether it meets the requirements of this Code to the satisfaction of the competent authority. An audit shall be conducted as part of the initial approval process (see 6.2.2.6.4.3). An audit may be required as part of the process to modify an approval (see 6.2.2.6.4.6). Periodic audits shall be conducted, to the satisfaction of the competent authority, to ensure that the periodic inspection and testing body continues to meet the provisions of this Code. The periodic inspection and testing body shall be notified of the results of any audit. The notification shall contain the conclusions of the audit and any corrective actions required.

6.2.2.6.3.3 *Maintenance of the quality system.* The periodic inspection and testing body shall maintain the quality system as approved in order that it remains adequate and efficient. The periodic inspection and testing body shall notify the competent authority that approved the quality system of any intended changes, in accordance with the process for modification of an approval in 6.2.2.6.4.6.



*Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.***6.2.2.6.4 Approval process for periodic inspection and testing bodies***Initial approval*

6.2.2.6.4.1 A body desiring to perform periodic inspection and testing of pressure receptacles in accordance with a pressure receptacle standard and with this Code shall apply for, obtain, and retain an Approval Certificate issued by the competent authority. This written approval shall, on request, be submitted to the competent authority of a country of use.

6.2.2.6.4.2 An application shall be made for each periodic inspection and testing body and shall include:

- .1 the name and address of the periodic inspection and testing body and, if the application is submitted by an authorized representative, its name and address;
- .2 the address of each facility performing periodic inspection and testing;
- .3 the name and title of the person(s) responsible for the quality system;
- .4 the designation of the pressure receptacles, the periodic inspection and test methods, and the relevant pressure receptacle standards met by the quality system;
- .5 documentation on each facility, the equipment, and the quality system as specified under 6.2.2.6.3.1;
- .6 the qualifications and training records of the periodic inspection and test personnel; and
- .7 details of any refusal of approval of a similar application by any other competent authority.

6.2.2.6.4.3 The competent authority shall:

- .1 examine the documentation to verify that the procedures are in accordance with the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle standards and of this Code; and
- .2 conduct an audit in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2 to verify that the inspections and tests are carried out as required by the relevant pressure receptacle standards and by this Code, to the satisfaction of the competent authority.

6.2.2.6.4.4 After the audit has been carried out with satisfactory results and all applicable requirements of 6.2.2.6.4 have been satisfied, an Approval Certificate shall be issued. It shall include the name of the periodic inspection and testing body, the registered mark, the address of each facility, and the necessary data for identification of its approved activities (e.g. designation of pressure receptacles, periodic inspection and test method and pressure receptacle standards).

6.2.2.6.4.5 If the periodic inspection and testing body is denied approval, the competent authority shall provide written detailed reasons for such denial.

Modifications to periodic inspection and testing body approvals

6.2.2.6.4.6 Following approval, the periodic inspection and testing body shall notify the issuing competent authority of any modifications to the information submitted under 6.2.2.6.4.2 relating to the initial approval. The modifications shall be evaluated in order to determine whether the requirements of the relevant pressure receptacle standards and of this Code will be satisfied. An audit in accordance with 6.2.2.6.3.2 may be required. The competent authority shall accept or reject these modifications in writing, and an amended Approval Certificate shall be issued as necessary.

6.2.2.6.4.7 Upon request, the competent authority shall communicate to any other competent authority, information concerning initial approvals, modifications of approvals, and withdrawn approvals.

6.2.2.6.5 Periodic inspection and test and certification

The application of the periodic inspection and test marks to a pressure receptacle shall be considered a declaration that the pressure receptacle complies with the applicable pressure receptacle standards and with the provisions of this Code. The periodic inspection and testing body shall affix the periodic inspection and test marks, including its registered mark, to each approved pressure receptacle (see 6.2.2.7.7). A record certifying that a pressure receptacle has passed the periodic inspection and test shall be issued by the periodic inspection and testing body, before the pressure receptacle is filled.

6.2.2.6.6 Records

The periodic inspection and testing body shall retain records of pressure receptacle periodic inspection and tests (both passed and failed), including the location of the test facility, for not less than 15 years. The owner of the pressure receptacle shall retain an identical record until the next periodic inspection and test unless the pressure receptacle is permanently removed from service.

6.2.2.7 Marking of refillable UN pressure receptacles

Note: Marking requirements for UN metal hydride storage systems are given in 6.2.2.9 and marking requirements for UN bundles of cylinders are given in 6.2.2.10.

6.2.2.7.1 Refillable UN pressure receptacles shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational and manufacturing marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on the pressure receptacle. The marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle (e.g. welded collar or corrosion-resistant plate welded on the outer jacket of a closed cryogenic receptacle). Except for the UN packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm.

6.2.2.7.2 The following certification marks shall be applied:

(a) The UN packaging symbol:



This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9.

- (b) The technical standard (e.g. ISO 9809-1) used for design, construction and testing.
- (c) The character(s) identifying the country of approval as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic.*
- **Note:** For the purpose of this mark the country of approval means the country of the competent authority that authorized the initial inspection and test of the individual receptacle at the time of manufacture.
- (d) The identity mark or stamp of the inspection body that is registered with the competent authority of the country authorizing the marking.
- (e) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. “/”).

6.2.2.7.3 The following operational marks shall be applied:

- (f) The test pressure in bar, preceded by the letters “PH” and followed by the letters “BAR”.
- (g) The mass of the empty pressure receptacle including all permanently attached integral parts (e.g. neck ring, foot ring, etc.) in kilograms, followed by the letters “KG”. This mass shall not include the mass of valve, valve cap or valve guard, any coating, or porous mass for acetylene. The mass shall be expressed to three significant figures rounded up to the last digit. For cylinders of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded up to the last digit. In the case of pressure receptacles for UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free, at least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point and two digits for pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg.
- (h) The minimum guaranteed wall thickness of the pressure receptacle in millimetres followed by the letters “MM”. This mark is not required for pressure receptacles with a water capacity less than or equal to 1 L or for composite cylinders or for closed cryogenic receptacles.
- (i) In the case of pressure receptacles for compressed gases, UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved, and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free, the working pressure in bar, preceded by the letters “PW”. In the case of closed cryogenic receptacles, the maximum allowable working pressure preceded by the letters “MAWP”.
- (j) In the case of pressure receptacles for liquefied gases and refrigerated liquefied gases, the water capacity in litres expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit, followed by the letter “L”. If the value of the minimum or nominal water capacity is an integer, the digits after the decimal point may be neglected.
- (k) In the case of pressure receptacles for UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved, the total of the mass of the empty receptacle, the fittings and accessories not removed during filling, any coating, the porous material, the solvent and the saturation gas expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit followed by the letters “KG”. At least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point. For pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit.
- (l) In the case of pressure receptacles for UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free, the total of the mass of the empty receptacle, the fittings and accessories not removed during filling, any coating and the porous material expressed to three significant figures rounded down to the last digit followed by the letters “KG”. At least one decimal shall be shown after the decimal point. For pressure receptacles of less than 1 kg, the mass shall be expressed to two significant figures rounded down to the last digit.

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.2.2.7.4 The following manufacturing marks shall be applied:

(m) Identification of the cylinder thread (e.g. 25E). This mark is not required for closed cryogenic receptacles.

Note: Information on marks that may be used for identifying threads for cylinders is given in ISO/TR 11364, *Gas cylinders – Compilation of national and international valve stem/gas cylinder neck threads and their identification and marking system*.

(n) The manufacturer’s mark registered by the competent authority. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer’s mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic.* The country mark and the manufacturer’s mark shall be separated by a space or slash.

(o) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer.

(p) In the case of steel pressure receptacles and composite pressure receptacles with steel liner intended for the transport of gases with a risk of hydrogen embrittlement, the letter “H” showing compatibility of the steel (see ISO 11114-1:2012).

(q) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life, the letters “FINAL” followed by the design life shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. “/”).

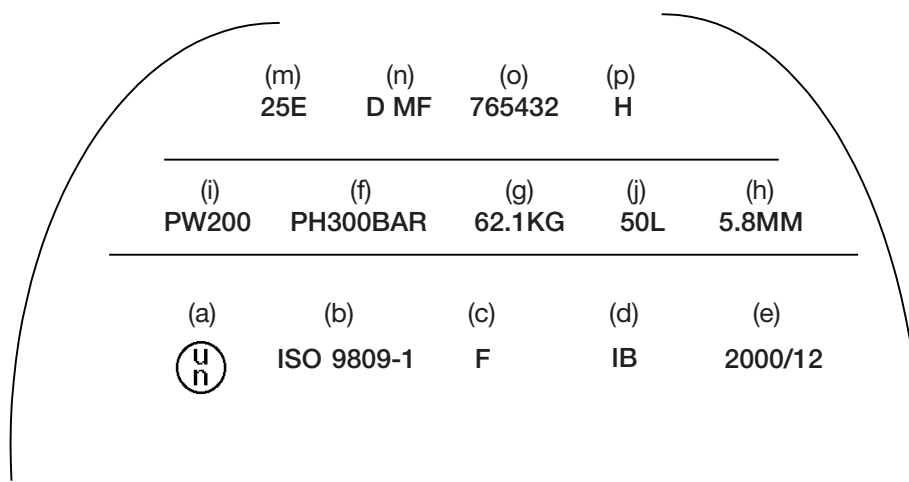
(r) For composite cylinders and tubes having a limited design life greater than 15 years and for composite cylinders and tubes having non-limited design life, the letters “SERVICE” followed by the date 15 years from the date of manufacture (initial inspection) shown as the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. “/”).

Note: Once the initial design type has passed the service life test programme requirements in accordance with 6.2.2.1.1 Note 2 or 6.2.2.1.2 Note 2, future production no longer requires this initial service life mark. The initial service life mark shall be made unreadable on cylinders and tubes of a design type that has met the service life test programme requirements.

6.2.2.7.5 The above marks shall be placed in three groups.

- Manufacturing marks shall be the top grouping and shall appear consecutively in the sequence given in 6.2.2.7.4 except for the marks described in 6.2.2.7.4 (q) and (r) which shall be adjacent to the periodic inspection and test marks of 6.2.2.7.7.
- The operational marks in 6.2.2.7.3 shall be the middle grouping and the test pressure (f) shall be immediately preceded by the working pressure (i) when the latter is required.
- Certification marks shall be the bottom grouping and shall appear in the sequence given in 6.2.2.7.2.

The following is an example of marking a cylinder.



6.2.2.7.6 Other marks are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low-stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. In the case of closed cryogenic receptacles, such marks may be on a separate plate attached to the outer jacket. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

- 6.2.2.7.7 In addition to the preceding marks, each refillable pressure receptacle that meets the periodic and test requirements of 6.2.2.4 shall be marked in sequence as follows:
- (a) the character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test, as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic.* This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;
 - (b) the registered mark of the body authorized by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;
 - (c) the date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. “/”). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

6.2.2.7.8 For acetylene cylinders, with the agreement of the competent authority, the date of the most recent periodic inspection and the stamp of the body performing the periodic inspection and test may be engraved on a ring held on the cylinder by the valve. The ring shall be configured so that it can only be removed by disconnecting the valve from the cylinder.

6.2.2.8 Marking of non-refillable UN pressure receptacles

6.2.2.8.1 Non-refillable UN pressure receptacles shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification and gas or pressure receptacle specific marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stencilled, stamped, engraved, or etched) on the pressure receptacle. Except when stencilled, the marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the pressure receptacle or on a permanently affixed component of the pressure receptacle (e.g. welded collar). Except for the “UN” mark and the “DO NOT REFILL” mark, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the “UN” mark shall be 10 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for pressure receptacles with a diameter less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the “DO NOT REFILL” mark shall be 5 mm.

6.2.2.8.2 The marks listed in 6.2.2.7.2 to 6.2.2.7.4 shall be applied with the exception of (g), (h) and (m). The serial number (o) may be replaced by the batch number. In addition, the words “DO NOT REFILL” in letters of at least 5 mm in height are required.

6.2.2.8.3 The requirements of 6.2.2.7.5 shall apply.

Note: Non-refillable pressure receptacles may, on account of their size, substitute a label for these permanent marks.

6.2.2.8.4 Other marks are allowed provided they are made in low-stress areas other than the side wall and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.9 Marking of UN metal hydride storage systems

6.2.2.9.1 UN metal hydride storage systems shall be marked clearly and legibly with the marks listed below. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on the metal hydride storage system. The marks shall be on the shoulder, top end or neck of the metal hydride storage system or on a permanently affixed component of the metal hydride storage system. Except for the United Nations packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension greater than or equal to 140 mm and 2.5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension less than 140 mm. The minimum size of the United Nations packaging symbol shall be 10 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension greater than or equal to 140 mm and 5 mm for metal hydride storage systems with a smallest overall dimension less than 140 mm.

6.2.2.9.2 The following marks shall be applied:

- (a) The United Nations packaging symbol:



This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9.

- (b) “ISO 16111” (the technical standard used for design, manufacture and testing).

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- (c) The character(s) identifying the country of approval as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic.*
- **Note:** For the purpose of this mark the country of approval means the country of the competent authority that authorized the initial inspection and test of the individual system at the time of manufacture.
- (d) The identity mark or stamp of the inspection body that is registered with the competent authority of the country authorizing the marking.
- (e) The date of the initial inspection, the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. “/”).
- (f) The test pressure of the receptacle in bar, preceded by the letters “PH” and followed by the letters “BAR”.
- (g) The rated charging pressure of the metal hydride storage system in bar, preceded by the letters “RCP” and followed by the letters “BAR”.
- (h) The manufacturer’s mark registered by the competent authority. When the country of manufacture is not the same as the country of approval, then the manufacturer’s mark shall be preceded by the character(s) identifying the country of manufacture as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic.* The country mark and the manufacturer’s mark shall be separated by a space or slash.
- (i) The serial number assigned by the manufacturer.
- (j) In the case of steel receptacles and composite receptacles with steel liner, the letter “H” showing compatibility of the steel (see ISO 11114-1:2012).
- (k) In the case of metal hydride storage systems having limited life, the date of expiry, denoted by the letters “FINAL” followed by the year (four digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. “/”).

The certification marks specified in (a) to (e) above shall appear consecutively in the sequence given. The test pressure (f) shall be immediately preceded by the rated charging pressure (g). The manufacturing marks specified in (h) to (k) above shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.9.3 Other marks are allowed in areas other than the side wall, provided they are made in low stress areas and are not of a size and depth that will create harmful stress concentrations. Such marks shall not conflict with required marks.

6.2.2.9.4 In addition to the preceding marks, each metal hydride storage system that meets the periodic and test requirements of 6.2.2.4 shall be marked indicating:

- (a) The character(s) identifying the country authorizing the body performing the periodic inspection and test, as indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic.† This mark is not required if this body is approved by the competent authority of the country approving manufacture;
- (b) The registered mark of the body authorized by the competent authority for performing periodic inspection and test;
- (c) The date of the periodic inspection and test, the year (two digits) followed by the month (two digits) separated by a slash (i.e. “/”). Four digits may be used to indicate the year.

The above marks shall appear consecutively in the sequence given.

6.2.2.10 Marking of UN bundles of cylinders

6.2.2.10.1 Individual cylinders in a bundle of cylinders shall be marked in accordance with 6.2.2.7.

6.2.2.10.2 Refillable UN bundles of cylinders shall be marked clearly and legibly with certification, operational, and manufacturing marks. These marks shall be permanently affixed (e.g. stamped, engraved, or etched) on a plate permanently attached to the frame of the bundle of cylinders. Except for the UN packaging symbol, the minimum size of the marks shall be 5 mm. The minimum size of the UN packaging symbol shall be 10 mm.

6.2.2.10.3 The following marks shall be applied:

- (a) The certification marks specified in 6.2.2.7.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e).
- (b) The operational marks specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (f), (i), (j) and the total of the mass of the frame of the bundle and all permanently attached parts (cylinders, manifold, fittings and valves). Bundles intended for the carriage of UN 1001 acetylene, dissolved and UN 3374 acetylene, solvent free shall bear the tare mass as specified in clause B.4.2 of ISO 10961:2010.
- (c) The manufacturing marks specified in 6.2.2.7.4 (n), (o) and, where applicable, (p).

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

† Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

- 6.2.2.10.4 The marks shall be placed in three groups:
- (a) The manufacturing marks shall be the top grouping and shall appear consecutively in the sequence given in 6.2.2.10.3 (c).
 - (b) The operational marks in 6.2.2.10.3 (b) shall be the middle grouping and the operational mark specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (f) shall be immediately preceded by the operational mark specified in 6.2.2.7.3 (i) when the latter is required.
 - (c) Certification marks shall be the bottom grouping and shall appear in the sequence given in 6.2.2.10.3 (a).

6.2.3 Provisions for non-UN pressure receptacles

6.2.3.1 Pressure receptacles not designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved according to 6.2.2 shall be designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved in accordance with a technical code recognized by the competent authority and the general provisions of 6.2.1.

6.2.3.2 Pressure receptacles designed, constructed, inspected, tested and approved under the provisions of this section shall not be marked with the UN packaging symbol.

6.2.3.3 For metallic cylinders, tubes, pressure drums, bundles of cylinders and salvage pressure receptacles, the construction shall be such that the minimum burst ratio (burst pressure divided by test pressure) is:

- 1.50 for refillable pressure receptacles;
- 2.00 for non-refillable pressure receptacles.

6.2.3.4 Marking shall be in accordance with the requirements of the competent authority of the country of use.

6.2.3.5 Salvage pressure receptacles

Note: These provisions of 6.2.3.5 for salvage pressure receptacles may be applied for new salvage pressure receptacles as from 1 January 2013, unless otherwise authorized, and shall be applied for all new salvage pressure receptacles as from 1 January 2014. Salvage pressure receptacles approved in accordance with national regulations may be used with the approval of the competent authorities of the countries of use.

6.2.3.5.1 To permit the safe handling and disposal of the pressure receptacles transported within the salvage pressure receptacle, the design may include equipment not otherwise used for cylinders or pressure drums such as flat heads, quick opening devices and openings in the cylindrical part.

6.2.3.5.2 Instructions on the safe handling and use of the salvage pressure receptacle shall be clearly shown in the documentation for the application to the competent authority and shall form part of the approval certificate. In the approval certificate, the pressure receptacles authorized to be transported in a salvage pressure receptacle shall be indicated. A list of the materials of construction of all parts likely to be in contact with the dangerous goods shall also be included.

6.2.3.5.3 A copy of the approval certificate shall be delivered by the manufacturer to the owner of a salvage pressure receptacle.

6.2.3.5.4 The marking of salvage pressure receptacles according to 6.2.3 shall be determined by the competent authority in taking into account suitable marking provisions of 6.2.2.7 as appropriate. The marking shall include the water capacity and test pressure of the salvage pressure receptacle.

6.2.4 Provisions for aerosol dispensers, small receptacles containing gas (gas cartridges) and fuel cell cartridges containing liquefied flammable gas

Each filled aerosol dispenser or gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be subjected to a test in a hot water bath in accordance with 6.2.4.1 or an approved water bath alternative in accordance with 6.2.4.2.

6.2.4.1 Hot water bath test

6.2.4.1.1 The temperature of the water bath and the duration of the test shall be such that the internal pressure reaches that which would be reached at 55°C (50°C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge at 50°C). If the contents are sensitive to heat or if the aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or fuel cell cartridges are made of plastics material which softens at this test temperature, the temperature of the bath shall be set at between 20°C and 30°C but, in addition, one aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge in 2,000 shall be tested at the higher temperature.

6.2.4.1.2 No leakage or permanent deformation of an aerosol dispenser, receptacle or fuel cell cartridge may occur, except that a plastic aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge may be deformed through softening provided that it does not leak.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.**6.2.4.2 Alternative methods**

With the approval of the competent authority, alternative methods which provide an equivalent level of safety may be used provided that the requirements of 6.2.4.2.1 and, as appropriate, 6.2.4.2.2 or 6.2.4.2.3 are met.

6.2.4.2.1 Quality system

Aerosol dispenser, gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge fillers and component manufacturers shall have a quality system. The quality system shall implement procedures to ensure that all aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or fuel cell cartridges that leak or that are deformed are rejected and not offered for transport.

The quality system shall include:

- (a) a description of the organizational structure and responsibilities;
- (b) the relevant inspection and test, quality control, quality assurance, and process operation instructions that will be used;
- (c) quality records, such as inspection reports, test data, calibration data and certificates;
- (d) management reviews to ensure the effective operation of the quality system;
- (e) a process for control of documents and their revision;
- (f) a means for control of non-conforming aerosol dispensers, gas cartridges or fuel cell cartridges;
- (g) training programmes and qualification procedures for relevant personnel; and
- (h) procedures to ensure that there is no damage to the final product.

An initial audit and periodic audits shall be conducted to the satisfaction of the competent authority. These audits shall ensure the approved system is and remains adequate and efficient. Any proposed changes to the approved system shall be notified to the competent authority in advance.

6.2.4.2.2 Aerosol dispensers**6.2.4.2.2.1 Pressure and leak testing of aerosol dispensers before filling**

Each empty aerosol dispenser shall be subjected to a pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled aerosol dispensers at 55°C (50°C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the receptacle at 50°C). This shall be at least two-thirds of the design pressure of the aerosol dispenser. If any aerosol dispenser shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar·L·s⁻¹ at the test pressure, distortion or other defect, it shall be rejected.

6.2.4.2.2.2 Testing of the aerosol dispensers after filling

Prior to filling, the filler shall ensure that the crimping equipment is set appropriately and the specified propellant is used.

Each filled aerosol dispenser shall be weighed and leak tested. The leak detection equipment shall be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar·L·s⁻¹ at 20°C.

Any filled aerosol dispenser which shows evidence of leakage, deformation or excessive mass shall be rejected.

6.2.4.2.3 Gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges**6.2.4.2.3.1 Pressure testing of gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges**

Each gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be subjected to a test pressure equal to or in excess of the maximum expected in the filled receptacle at 55°C (50°C if the liquid phase does not exceed 95% of the capacity of the receptacle at 50°C). This test pressure shall be that specified for the gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge and shall not be less than two thirds the design pressure of the gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge. If any gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shows evidence of leakage at a rate equal to or greater than 3.3×10^{-2} mbar·L·s⁻¹ at the test pressure or distortion or any other defect, it shall be rejected.

6.2.4.2.3.2 Leak testing gas cartridges and fuel cell cartridges

Prior to filling and sealing, the filler shall ensure that the closures (if any), and the associated sealing equipment are closed appropriately and the specified gas is used.

Each filled gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge shall be checked for the correct mass of gas and shall be leak tested. The leak detection equipment shall be sufficiently sensitive to detect at least a leak rate of 2.0×10^{-3} mbar·L·s⁻¹ at 20°C.

Any gas cartridge or fuel cell cartridge that has gas masses not in conformity with the declared mass limits or shows evidence of leakage or deformation, shall be rejected.

- 6.2.4.3 With the approval of the competent authority, aerosols and receptacles, small, are not subject to 6.2.4.1 and 6.2.4.2, if they are required to be sterile but may be adversely affected by water bath testing, provided:
- (a) They contain a non-flammable gas and either
 - (i) contain other substances that are constituent parts of pharmaceutical products for medical, veterinary or similar purposes;
 - (ii) contain other substances used in the production process for pharmaceutical products; or
 - (iii) are used in medical, veterinary or similar applications;
 - (b) An equivalent level of safety is achieved by the manufacturer's use of alternative methods for leak detection and pressure resistance, such as helium detection and water bathing a statistical sample of at least 1 in 2,000 from each production batch; and
 - (c) For pharmaceutical products according to (a)(i) and (iii) above, they are manufactured under the authority of a national health administration. If required by the competent authority, the principles of Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) established by the World Health Organization (WHO)* shall be followed.

* Refer to WHO publication: *Quality assurance of pharmaceuticals. A compendium of guidelines and related materials. Volume 2: Good manufacturing practices and inspection.*

Chapter 6.3

△ Provisions for the construction and testing of packagings for class 6.2 infectious substances of category A (UN 2814 and UN 2900)

6.3.1 General

- △ 6.3.1.1 The provisions of this chapter apply to packagings intended for the transport of infectious substances of category A, UN 2814 and UN 2900.

6.3.2 Provisions for packagings

- 6.3.2.1 The provisions for packagings in this section are based on packagings, as specified in 6.1.4, currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of packagings having specifications different from those in this chapter provided that they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.3.5. Methods of testing other than those described in the provisions of this Code are acceptable provided they are equivalent.

- 6.3.2.2 Packagings shall be manufactured and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each packaging meets the provisions of this chapter.

Note: ISO 16106:2006, *Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001*, provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

- 6.3.2.3 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for transport are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this chapter.

6.3.3 Code for designating types of packagings

- 6.3.3.1 The codes for designating types of packagings are set out in 6.1.2.7.

- 6.3.3.2 The letters “U” or “W” may follow the packaging code. The letter “U” signifies a special packaging conforming to the provisions of 6.3.5.1.6. The letter “W” signifies that the packaging, although of the same type as indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from that in 6.1.4 and is considered equivalent under the provisions of 6.3.2.1.

6.3.4 Marking

Note 1: The marks indicate that the packaging which bears them correspond to a successfully tested design type and that it complies with the provisions of this chapter which are related to the manufacture, but not to the use, of the packaging.


Note 2: The marks are intended to be of assistance to packaging manufacturers, reconditioners, packaging users, carriers and regulatory authorities.

Note 3: The marks do not always provide full details of the test levels, etc., and these may need to be taken further into account, e.g. by reference to a test certificate, to test reports or to a register of successfully tested packagings.

- △ 6.3.4.1 Each packaging intended for use according to the provisions of this Code shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location and of such a size relative to the packaging as to be readily visible. For packages with a gross mass of more than 30 kg, the marks or a duplicate thereof shall appear on the top or on a side of the packaging. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high, except for packagings of 30 L capacity

or less or of 30 kg maximum net mass, when they shall be at least 6 mm in height and except for packagings of 5 L capacity or less or of 5 kg maximum net mass when they shall be of an appropriate size.

6.3.4.2 A packaging that meets the provisions of this section and of 6.3.5 shall be marked with:

(a) the United Nations packaging symbol: 


This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9;

- (b) the code designating the type of packaging according to the provisions of 6.1.2;
- (c) the text “CLASS 6.2”;
- (d) the last two digits of the year of manufacture of the packaging;
- (e) the State authorizing the allocation of the mark, the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic*;
- (f) the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority; and
- (g) for packagings meeting the provisions of 6.3.5.1.6, the letter “U” shall be inserted immediately following the mark required in (b) above.

6.3.4.3 Marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in 6.3.4.2 (a) to (g); each mark required in these subparagraphs shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable. For examples, see 6.3.4.4.

Any additional markings authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the marks required in 6.3.4.1 to be correctly identified.

6.3.4.4 Example of marking

	4G/CLASS 6.2/06	as in 6.3.4.2 (a), (b), (c) and (d)
	S/SP-9989-ERIKSSON	as in 6.3.4.2 (e) and (f)

6.3.5 Test provisions for packagings

6.3.5.1 Performance and frequency of tests

6.3.5.1.1 The design type of each packaging shall be tested as provided in this section in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority.

6.3.5.1.2 Each packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this chapter before being used. A packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes packagings which differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.

6.3.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority.

6.3.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a packaging.

6.3.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, such as smaller sizes or lower net mass of primary receptacles; and packagings such as drums and boxes which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).

6.3.5.1.6 Primary receptacles of any type may be assembled within a secondary packaging and transported without testing in the rigid outer packaging under the following conditions:

- .1 the rigid outer packaging shall have been successfully tested in accordance with 6.3.5.2.2 with fragile (such as glass) primary receptacles;
- .2 the total combined gross mass of primary receptacles shall not exceed one half of the gross mass of primary receptacles used for the drop test in .1 above;

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- .3 the thickness of cushioning between primary receptacles and between primary receptacles and the outside of the secondary packaging shall not be reduced below the corresponding thicknesses in the originally tested packaging; and if a single primary receptacle was used in the original test, the thickness of cushioning between primary receptacles shall not be less than the thickness of cushioning between the outside of the secondary packaging and the primary receptacle in the original test. When either fewer or smaller primary receptacles are used (as compared to the primary receptacles used in the drop test), sufficient additional cushioning material shall be used to take up the void spaces;
- .4 the rigid outer packaging shall have successfully passed the stacking test in 6.1.5.6 while empty. The total mass of identical packages shall be based on the combined mass of packagings used in the drop test in .1 above;
- .5 for primary receptacles containing liquids, an adequate quantity of absorbent material to absorb the entire liquid content of the primary receptacles shall be present;
- .6 if the rigid outer packaging is intended to contain primary receptacles for liquids and is not leakproof, or is intended to contain primary receptacles for solids and is not sift-proof, a means of containing any liquid or solid contents in the event of leakage shall be provided in the form of a leakproof liner, plastics bag or other equally effective means of containment; and
- .7 in addition to the marks prescribed in 6.3.4.2 (a) to (f), packagings shall be marked in accordance with 6.3.4.2(g).

6.3.5.1.7 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially produced packagings meet the provisions of the design type tests.

6.3.5.1.8 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.3.5.2 Preparation of packagings for testing

6.3.5.2.1 Samples of each packaging shall be prepared as for transport except that a liquid or solid infectious substance shall be replaced by water or, where conditioning at –18°C is specified, by water containing antifreeze. Each primary receptacle shall be filled to not less than 98% of its capacity.

Note: The term “water” includes water/antifreeze solution with a minimum specific gravity of 0.95 for testing at –18°C.

6.3.5.2.2 Tests and number of samples required

Tests required for packaging types

△ Type of packaging ^a	Tests required							
	Primary receptacle		Water spray 6.3.5.3.5.1	Cold conditioning 6.3.5.3.5.2	Drop 6.3.5.3	Additional drop 6.3.5.3.5.3	Puncture 6.3.5.4	Stack 6.1.5.6
	Plastics	Other	Number of samples	Number of samples	Number of samples	Number of samples	Number of samples	Number of samples
Rigid outer packaging	x		5	5	10	Required on one sample when the packaging is intended to contain dry ice.	2	Required on three samples when testing a “U”-marked packaging as defined in 6.3.5.1.6 for specific provisions.
		x	5	0	5		2	
Fibreboard box	x		3	3	6		2	
		x	3	0	3		2	
Fibreboard drum	x		0	5	5		2	
		x	0	5	5		2	
Plastics box	x		0	3	3		2	
		x	0	3	3		2	
Plastics drum/jerrican	x		0	5	5		2	
		x	0	0	5		2	
Boxes of other material	x		0	3	3	2		
		x	0	0	3	2		

^a “Type of packaging” categorizes packagings for test purposes according to the kind of packaging and its material characteristics.

Note 1: In instances where a primary receptacle is made of two or more materials, the material most liable to damage determines the appropriate test.

Note 2: The materials of the secondary packagings are not taken into consideration when selecting the test or conditioning for the test.



Explanation for use of the table:

- △ If the packaging to be tested consists of a fibreboard outer box with a plastics primary receptacle, five samples must undergo the water spray test (see 6.3.5.3.5.1) prior to dropping and another five must be conditioned to -18°C (see 6.3.5.3.5.2) prior to dropping. If the packaging is to contain dry ice then one further single sample shall be dropped in accordance with 6.3.5.3.5.3.

Packagings prepared as for transport shall be subjected to the tests in 6.3.5.3 and 6.3.5.4. For outer packagings, the headings in the table relate to fibreboard or similar materials whose performance may be rapidly affected by moisture; plastics which may embrittle at low temperature; and other materials such as metal whose performance is not affected by moisture or temperature.

6.3.5.3 Drop test△ **6.3.5.3.1 Drop height and target**

Samples shall be subjected to free-fall drops from a height of 9 m onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with 6.1.5.3.4.

△ **6.3.5.3.2 Number of test samples and drop orientation**

6.3.5.3.2.1 Where the samples are in the shape of a box, five shall be dropped, one in each of the following orientations:

- .1 flat on the base;
- .2 flat on the top;
- .3 flat on the longest side;
- .4 flat on the shortest side; and
- .5 on a corner.

△ **6.3.5.3.2.2** Where the samples are in the shape of a drum or a jerrican, three shall be dropped, one in each of the following orientations:

- .1 diagonally on the top edge, with the centre of gravity directly above the point of impact;
- .2 diagonally on the base edge; and
- .3 flat on the body or side.

△ **6.3.5.3.3** While the sample shall be released in the required orientation, it is accepted that, for aerodynamic reasons, the impact may not take place in that orientation.

△ **6.3.5.3.4** Following the appropriate drop sequence, there shall be no leakage from the primary receptacle(s), which shall remain protected by cushioning/absorbent material in the secondary packaging.

△ **6.3.5.3.5 Special preparation of test sample for the drop test**△ **6.3.5.3.5.1 Fibreboard – Water spray test**

Fibreboard outer packagings: The sample shall be subjected to a water spray that simulates exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm per hour for at least one hour. It shall then be subjected to the test described in 6.3.5.3.1.

△ **6.3.5.3.5.2 Plastics material – Cold conditioning**

Plastics primary receptacles or outer packagings: The temperature of the test sample and its contents shall be reduced to -18°C or lower for a period of at least 24 h and within 15 min of removal from that atmosphere the test sample shall be subjected to the test described in 6.3.5.3.1. Where the sample contains dry ice, the conditioning period shall be reduced to 4 hours.

△ **6.3.5.3.5.3 Packagings intended to contain dry ice – Additional drop test**

Where the packaging is intended to contain dry ice, a test additional to that specified in 6.3.5.3.1 and, when appropriate, in 6.3.5.3.5.1 or 6.3.5.3.5.2 shall be carried out. One sample shall be stored so that all the dry ice dissipates and then that sample shall be dropped in one of the orientations described in 6.3.5.3.2.1 or in 6.3.5.3.2.2, as appropriate; which shall be that most likely to result in failure of the packaging.

6.3.5.4 Puncture test**6.3.5.4.1 Packagings with a gross mass of 7 kg or less**

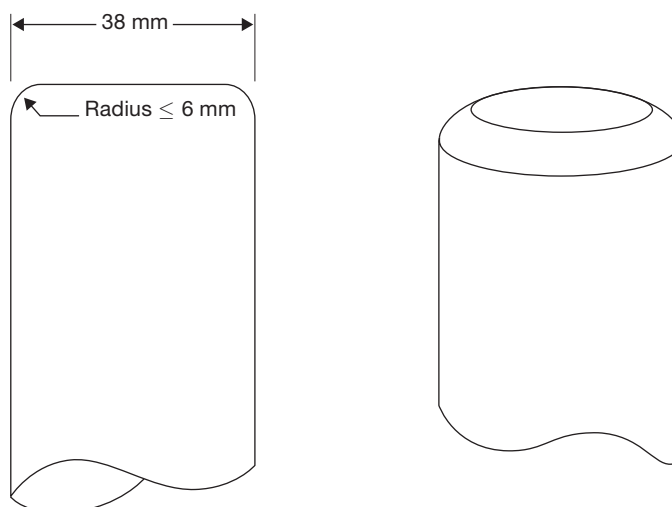
Samples shall be placed on a level hard surface. A cylindrical steel rod with a mass of at least 7 kg, a diameter of 38 mm and the impact end edges having a radius not exceeding 6 mm (see below) shall be dropped in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m, measured from the impact end to the impact surface of a sample. One

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

sample shall be placed on its base. A second sample shall be placed in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance, the steel rod shall be aimed to impact the primary receptacle. Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

6.3.5.4.2 Packagings with a gross mass exceeding 7 kg

Samples shall be dropped on to the end of a cylindrical steel rod. The rod shall be set vertically in a level hard surface. It shall have a diameter of 38 mm and the edges of the upper end a radius not exceeding 6 mm (see below). The rod shall protrude from the surface a distance at least equal to that between the centre of the primary receptacle(s) and the outer surface of the outer packaging with a minimum of 200 mm. One sample shall be dropped with its top face lowermost in a vertical free fall from a height of 1 m, measured from the top of the steel rod. A second sample shall be dropped from the same height in an orientation perpendicular to that used for the first. In each instance, the packaging shall be so orientated that the steel rod would be capable of penetrating the primary receptacle(s). Following each impact, penetration of the secondary packaging is acceptable, provided that there is no leakage from the primary receptacle(s).

**6.3.5.5 Test report**

6.3.5.5.1 A written test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the packaging:

- .1 Name and address of the test facility;
- .2 Name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
- .3 A unique test report identification;
- .4 Date of the test and of the report;
- .5 Manufacturer of the packaging;
- .6 Description of the packaging design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (e.g. blow moulding) and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
- .7 Maximum capacity;
- .8 Test contents;
- .9 Test descriptions and results;
- .10 The test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.3.5.5.2 The test report shall contain statements that the packaging prepared as for transport was tested in accordance with the appropriate requirements of this chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.4

Provisions for the construction, testing and approval of packages for radioactive material and for the approval of such material

Note: This chapter includes provisions which apply to the construction, testing and approval of certain packages and material only when transported by air. Whilst these provisions do not apply to packages/material transported by sea, the provisions are reproduced for information/identification purposes, since such packages/material, designed, tested and approved for air transport, may also be transported by sea.

6.4.1 [Reserved]

6.4.2 General provisions

6.4.2.1 The package shall be so designed in relation to its mass, volume and shape that it can be easily and safely transported. In addition, the package shall be so designed that it can be properly secured in or on the conveyance during transport.

6.4.2.2 The design shall be such that any lifting attachments on the package will not fail when used in the intended manner and that, if failure of the attachments shall occur, the ability of the package to meet other provisions of this Code would not be impaired. The design shall take account of appropriate safety factors to cover snatch lifting.

6.4.2.3 Attachments and any other features on the outer surface of the package which could be used to lift it shall be designed either to support its mass in accordance with the provisions of 6.4.2.2 or shall be removable or otherwise rendered incapable of being used during transport.

△ **6.4.2.4** As far as practicable, the packaging shall be so designed that the external surfaces are free from protruding features and can be easily decontaminated.

6.4.2.5 As far as practicable, the outer layer of the package shall be so designed as to prevent the collection and the retention of water.

6.4.2.6 Any features added to the package at the time of transport which are not part of the package shall not reduce its safety.

6.4.2.7 The package shall be capable of withstanding the effects of any acceleration, vibration or vibration resonance which may arise under routine conditions of transport without any deterioration in the effectiveness of the closing devices on the various receptacles or in the integrity of the package as a whole. In particular, nuts, bolts and other securing devices shall be so designed as to prevent them from becoming loose or being released unintentionally, even after repeated use.

■ **6.4.2.8** The design of the package shall take into account ageing mechanisms.

△ **6.4.2.9** The materials of the packaging and any components or structures shall be physically and chemically compatible with each other and with the radioactive contents. Account shall be taken of their behaviour under irradiation.

△ **6.4.2.10** All valves through which the radioactive contents could escape shall be protected against unauthorized operation.

△ **6.4.2.11** The design of the package shall take into account ambient temperatures and pressures that are likely to be encountered in routine conditions of transport.

△ **6.4.2.12** A package shall be so designed that it provides sufficient shielding to ensure that, under routine conditions of transport and with the maximum radioactive contents that the package is designed to contain, the dose rate at any point on the external surface of the package would not exceed the values specified in 2.7.2.4.1.2, 4.1.9.1.11 and 4.1.9.1.12, as applicable, with account taken of 7.1.4.5.3.3 and 7.1.4.5.5.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

△ 6.4.2.13 For radioactive material having other dangerous properties, the package design shall take into account those properties; see 4.1.9.1.5, 2.0.3.1 and 2.0.3.2.

△ 6.4.2.14 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for transport are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this chapter.

6.4.3 Additional provisions for packages transported by air

6.4.3.1 For packages to be transported by air, the temperature of the accessible surfaces shall not exceed 50°C at an ambient temperature of 38°C with no account taken for insolation.

6.4.3.2 Packages to be transported by air shall be so designed that, if they were exposed to ambient temperatures ranging from –40°C to +55°C, the integrity of containment would not be impaired.

6.4.3.3 Packages containing radioactive material, to be transported by air, shall be capable of withstanding, without loss or dispersal of radioactive contents from the containment system, an internal pressure which produces a pressure differential of not less than maximum normal operating pressure plus 95 kPa.

6.4.4 Provisions for excepted packages

△ An excepted package shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2.1 to 6.4.2.12 and, in addition, the requirements of 6.4.7.2 if it contains fissile material allowed by one of the provisions of sub-paragraphs .1 to .6 of 2.7.2.3.5, and the requirements of 6.4.3 if transported by air.

6.4.5 Provisions for industrial packages

6.4.5.1 A Type IP-1 package shall be designed to meet the provisions specified in 6.4.2 and 6.4.7.2, and, in addition, shall meet the provisions of 6.4.3 if carried by air.

6.4.5.2 A package, to be qualified as a Type IP-2 package, shall be designed to meet the provisions for Type IP-1 as specified in 6.4.5.1 and, in addition, if it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.4 and 6.4.15.5, it would prevent:

- .1 loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents, and
- .2 more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.3 A package, to be qualified as a Type IP-3 package, shall be designed to meet the provisions for Type IP-1 as specified in 6.4.5.1 and, in addition, the provisions specified in 6.4.7.2–6.4.7.15.

6.4.5.4 Alternative provisions for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages

6.4.5.4.1 Packages may be used as Type IP-2 package provided that:

- .1 they satisfy the provisions for Type IP-1 specified in 6.4.5.1;
- .2 they are designed to satisfy the provisions for packing group I or II in chapter 6.1 of this Code; and
- .3 when subjected to the tests for UN packing group I or II in chapter 6.1, they would prevent:
 - (i) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - (ii) more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.4.2 Portable tanks may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 packages provided that:

- .1 they satisfy the provisions for Type IP-1 specified in 6.4.5.1;
- .2 they are designed to satisfy the provisions of chapter 6.7 of this Code, and are capable of withstanding a test pressure of 265 kPa; and
- .3 they are designed so that any shielding which is provided shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of transport and of preventing more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the portable tanks.

△ 6.4.5.4.3 Tanks, other than portable tanks, may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 packages for transporting LSA-I and LSA-II as prescribed in the table under 4.1.9.2.5, provided that:

- .1 they satisfy the provisions of 6.4.5.1;
- .2 they are designed to satisfy the provisions prescribed in regional or national regulations for the transport of dangerous goods and are capable of withstanding a test pressure of 265 kPa; and

- .3 they are designed so that any additional shielding which is provided shall be capable of withstanding the static and dynamic stresses resulting from handling and routine conditions of transport and of preventing more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the tanks.

6.4.5.4.4 Freight containers with the characteristics of a permanent enclosure may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 packages provided that:

- .1 the radioactive contents are restricted to solid materials;
- .2 they satisfy the provisions for Type IP-1 specified in 6.4.5.1; and
- .3 they are designed to conform to the standards prescribed in ISO 1496-1:1990(E), *Series 1 Freight Containers – Specifications and Testing – Part 1: General Cargo Containers*, and subsequent amendments 1:1993, 2:1998, 3:2005, 4:2006 and 5:2006, excluding dimensions and ratings. They shall be designed such that, if subjected to the tests prescribed in that document and the accelerations occurring during routine conditions of transport, they would prevent:
 - .1 loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - .2 more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the package.

6.4.5.4.5 Metal intermediate bulk containers may also be used as Type IP-2 or Type IP-3 packages provided that:

- .1 they satisfy the provisions for Type IP-1 specified in 6.4.5.1; and
- .2 they are designed to satisfy the provisions of chapter 6.5 of this Code for packing group I or II, and if they were subjected to the tests prescribed in that chapter, but with the drop test conducted in the most damaging orientation, they would prevent:
 - .1 loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - .2 more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the package.

6.4.6 Provisions for packages containing uranium hexafluoride

6.4.6.1 Packages designed to contain uranium hexafluoride shall meet the requirements which pertain to the radioactive and fissile properties of the material prescribed elsewhere in this Code. Except as allowed in 6.4.6.4, uranium hexafluoride in quantities of 0.1 kg or more shall also be packaged and transported in accordance with ISO 7195:2005, *Nuclear energy – Packaging of uranium hexafluoride (UF₆) for transport*, and the provisions of 6.4.6.2 to 6.4.6.3.

△ 6.4.6.2 Each package designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall be designed so that the package would meet the following provisions:

- .1 withstand, without leakage and without unacceptable stress, as specified in ISO 7195:2005, the structural test as specified in 6.4.21 except as allowed in 6.4.6.4;
- .2 withstand, without loss or dispersal of the uranium hexafluoride, the free drop test specified in 6.4.15.4; and
- .3 withstand, without rupture of the containment system, the thermal test specified in 6.4.17.3 except as allowed in 6.4.6.4.

6.4.6.3 Packages designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall not be provided with pressure relief devices.

6.4.6.4 Subject to multilateral approval, packages designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride may be transported if the packages are designed:

- (a) to international or national standards other than ISO 7195:2005, provided an equivalent level of safety is maintained;
- (b) to withstand, without leakage and without unacceptable stress, a test pressure of less than 2.76 MPa as specified in 6.4.21; and/or
- (c) to contain 9000 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride and the packages do not meet the requirement of 6.4.6.2.3.

In all other respects, the provisions of 6.4.6.1 to 6.4.6.3 shall be satisfied.

6.4.7 Provisions for Type A packages

6.4.7.1 Type A packages shall be designed to meet the general provisions of 6.4.2, shall meet the provisions of 6.4.3 if carried by air, and shall meet the provisions of 6.4.7.2–6.4.7.17.

6.4.7.2 The smallest overall external dimension of the package shall not be less than 10 cm.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.4.7.3 The outside of the package shall incorporate a feature, such as a seal, which is not readily breakable and which, while intact, will be evidence that it has not been opened.
- 6.4.7.4 Any tie-down attachments on the package shall be so designed that, under normal and accident conditions of transport, the forces in those attachments shall not impair the ability of the package to meet the provisions of this Code.
- 6.4.7.5 The design of the package shall take into account temperatures ranging from -40°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ for the components of the packaging. Attention shall be given to freezing temperatures for liquids and to the potential degradation of packaging materials within the given temperature range.
- 6.4.7.6 The design and manufacturing techniques shall be in accordance with national or international standards, or other provisions, acceptable to the competent authority.
- 6.4.7.7 The design shall include a containment system securely closed by a positive fastening device which cannot be opened unintentionally or by a pressure which may arise within the package.
- 6.4.7.8 Special form radioactive material may be considered as a component of the containment system.
- △ 6.4.7.9 If the containment system forms a separate unit of the package, the containment system shall be capable of being securely closed by a positive fastening device which is independent of any other part of the packaging.
- 6.4.7.10 The design of any component of the containment system shall take into account, where applicable, the radiolytic decomposition of liquids and other vulnerable materials and the generation of gas by chemical reaction and radiolysis.
- 6.4.7.11 The containment system shall retain its radioactive contents under a reduction of ambient pressure to 60 kPa.
- 6.4.7.12 All valves, other than pressure relief valves, shall be provided with an enclosure to retain any leakage from the valve.
- 6.4.7.13 A radiation shield which encloses a component of the package specified as a part of the containment system shall be so designed as to prevent the unintentional release of that component from the shield. Where the radiation shield and such component within it form a separate unit, the radiation shield shall be capable of being securely closed by a positive fastening device which is independent of any other packaging structure.
- 6.4.7.14 A package shall be so designed that, if it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15, it would prevent:
 - (a) loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents; and
 - (b) more than a 20% increase in the maximum dose rate at any external surface of the package.
- 6.4.7.15 The design of a package intended for liquid radioactive material shall make provision for ullage to accommodate variations in the temperature of the contents, dynamic effects and filling dynamics.

Type A packages to contain liquids

- 6.4.7.16 A Type A package designed to contain liquid radioactive material shall, in addition:
 - .1 be adequate to meet the conditions specified in 6.4.7.14(a) above if the package is subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.16; and
 - .2 either
 - (i) be provided with sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid contents. Such absorbent material must be suitably positioned so as to contact the liquid in the event of leakage; or
 - (ii) be provided with a containment system composed of primary inner and secondary outer containment components designed to enclose the liquid contents completely and ensure their retention within the secondary outer containment components even if the primary inner components leak.

Type A packages to contain gas

- △ 6.4.7.17 A Type A package designed for gases shall prevent loss or dispersal of the radioactive contents if the package were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.16, except for a Type A package designed for tritium gas or for noble gases.

6.4.8 Provisions for Type B(U) packages

- 6.4.8.1 Type B(U) packages shall be designed to meet the requirements specified in 6.4.2, the requirements specified in 6.4.3 if carried by air, and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15, except as specified in 6.4.7.14(a), and, in addition, the requirements specified in 6.4.8.2 to 6.4.8.15.

Chapter 6.4 – Construction, testing and approval of packages for radioactive material

- 6.4.8.2 A package shall be so designed that, under the ambient conditions specified in 6.4.8.5 and 6.4.8.6, heat generated within the package by the radioactive contents shall not, under normal conditions of transport, as demonstrated by the tests in 6.4.15, adversely affect the package in such a way that it would fail to meet the applicable provisions for containment and shielding if left unattended for a period of one week. Particular attention shall be paid to the effects of heat, which may cause one or more of the following:
- (a) alter the arrangement, the geometrical form or the physical state of the radioactive contents or, if the radioactive material is enclosed in a can or receptacle (for example, clad fuel elements), cause the can, receptacle or radioactive material to deform or melt;
 - △ (b) lessening of the efficiency of the packaging through differential thermal expansion or cracking or melting of the radiation shielding material;
 - (c) in combination with moisture, accelerate corrosion.
- 6.4.8.3 A package shall be so designed that, under the ambient condition specified in 6.4.8.5 and in the absence of insolation, the temperature of the accessible surfaces of a package shall not exceed 50°C, unless the package is transported under exclusive use.
- 6.4.8.4 Except as required in 6.4.3.1 for a package transported by air, the maximum temperature of any surface readily accessible during transport of a package under exclusive use shall not exceed 85°C in the absence of insolation under the ambient conditions specified in 6.4.8.5. Account may be taken of barriers or screens intended to give protection to persons without the need for the barriers or screens being subject to any test.
- 6.4.8.5 The ambient temperature shall be assumed to be 38°C.
- 6.4.8.6 The solar insolation conditions shall be assumed to be as specified in the table hereunder.

Insolation data

Case	Form and location of surface	Insolation for 12 hours per day (W/m ²)
1	Flat surfaces transported horizontally – downward facing	0
2	Flat surfaces transported horizontally – upward facing	800
3	Surfaces transported vertically	200*
4	Other downward-facing (not horizontal) surfaces	200*
5	All other surfaces	400*

* Alternatively, a sine function may be used, with an absorption coefficient adopted and the effects of possible reflection from neighbouring objects neglected.

- 6.4.8.7 A package which includes thermal protection for the purpose of satisfying the provisions of the thermal test specified in 6.4.17.3 shall be so designed that such protection will remain effective if the package is subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17.2(a) and (b) or 6.4.17.2(b) and (c), as appropriate. Any such protection on the exterior of the package shall not be rendered ineffective by ripping, cutting, skidding, abrasion or rough handling.
- 6.4.8.8 A package shall be so designed that, if it were subjected to:
- .1 the tests specified in 6.4.15, it would restrict the loss of radioactive contents to not more than $10^{-6}A_2$ per hour; and
 - .2 the tests specified in 6.4.17.1, 6.4.17.2(b), 6.4.17.3 and 6.4.17.4 and either the test in:
 - (i) 6.4.17.2(c), when the package has a mass not greater than 500 kg, an overall density not greater than 1,000 kg/m³ based on the external dimensions, and radioactive contents greater than $1,000A_2$ not as special form radioactive material, or
 - (ii) 6.4.17.2(a), for all other packages,
 it would meet the following provisions:
 - △ – retain sufficient shielding to ensure that the dose rate at 1 m from the surface of the package would not exceed 10 mSv/h with the maximum radioactive contents which the package is designed to contain; and
 - restrict the accumulated loss of radioactive contents in a period of one week to not more than $10A_2$ for krypton-85 and not more than A_2 for all other radionuclides.
- △ Where mixtures of different radionuclides are present, the provisions of 2.7.2.2.4–2.7.2.2.6 shall apply except that for krypton-85 an effective $A_2(i)$ value equal to $10A_2$ may be used. For case .1 above, the assessment shall take into account the external non-fixed contamination limits of 4.1.9.1.2.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.4.8.9 A package for radioactive contents with activity greater than $10^5 A_2$ shall be so designed that, if it were subjected to the enhanced water immersion test specified in 6.4.18, there would be no rupture of the containment system.
- 6.4.8.10 Compliance with the permitted activity release limits shall depend neither upon filters nor upon a mechanical cooling system.
- 6.4.8.11 A package shall not include a pressure relief system from the containment system which would allow the release of radioactive material to the environment under the conditions of the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17.
- 6.4.8.12 A package shall be so designed that, if it were at the maximum normal operating pressure and it were subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15 and 6.4.17, the level of strains in the containment system would not attain values which would adversely affect the package in such a way that it would fail to meet the applicable provisions.
- 6.4.8.13 A package shall not have a maximum normal operating pressure in excess of a gauge pressure of 700 kPa.
- 6.4.8.14 A package containing low dispersible radioactive material shall be so designed that any features added to the low dispersible radioactive material that are not part of it, or any internal components of the packaging, shall not adversely affect the performance of the low dispersible radioactive material.
- 6.4.8.15 A package shall be designed for an ambient temperature range from -40°C to $+38^\circ\text{C}$.

6.4.9 Provisions for Type B(M) packages

- △ 6.4.9.1 Type B(M) packages shall meet the provisions for Type B(U) packages specified in 6.4.8.1, except that, for packages to be transported solely within a specified country or solely between specified countries, conditions other than those given in 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4 to 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 above may be assumed, with the approval of the competent authorities of these countries. The provisions for Type B(U) packages specified in 6.4.8.4 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 shall be met as far as practicable.
- 6.4.9.2 Intermittent venting of Type B(M) packages may be permitted during transport, provided that the operational controls for venting are acceptable to the relevant competent authorities.

6.4.10 Provisions for Type C packages

- 6.4.10.1 Type C packages shall be designed to meet the provisions specified in 6.4.2 and 6.4.3, and of 6.4.7.2 to 6.4.7.15, except as specified in 6.4.7.14, and of the provisions specified in 6.4.8.2 to 6.4.8.6, 6.4.8.10 to 6.4.8.15, and, in addition, of 6.4.10.2–6.4.10.4.
- 6.4.10.2 A package shall be capable of meeting the assessment criteria prescribed for tests in 6.4.8.8.2 and 6.4.8.12 after burial in an environment defined by a thermal conductivity of $0.33 \text{ W/(m}\cdot\text{K)}$ and a temperature of 38°C in the steady state. Initial conditions for the assessment shall assume that any thermal insulation of the package remains intact, the package is at the maximum normal operating pressure and the ambient temperature is 38°C .
- 6.4.10.3 A package shall be so designed that, if it were at the maximum normal operating pressure and subjected to:
- (a) the tests specified in 6.4.15, it would restrict the loss of radioactive contents to not more than $10^{-6} A_2$ per hour; and
 - (b) the test sequences in 6.4.20.1,
 - (i) it would retain sufficient shielding to ensure that the dose rate at 1 m from the surface of the package would not exceed 10 mSv/h with the maximum radioactive contents which the package is designed to contain; and
 - (ii) it would restrict the accumulated loss of radioactive contents in a period of 1 week to not more than $10A_2$ for krypton-85 and not more than A_2 for all other radionuclides.

Where mixtures of different radionuclides are present, the provisions of 2.7.2.2.4 to 2.7.2.2.6 shall apply except that for krypton-85 an effective $A_2(i)$ value equal to $10A_2$ may be used. For case (a) above, the assessment shall take into account the external contamination limits of 4.1.9.1.2.

- 6.4.10.4 A package shall be so designed that there will be no rupture of the containment system following performance of the enhanced water immersion test specified in 6.4.18.

6.4.11 Provisions for packages containing fissile material

- 6.4.11.1 Fissile material shall be transported so as to:
- (a) maintain subcriticality during routine, normal and accident conditions of transport; in particular, the following contingencies shall be considered:
 - (i) water leaking into or out of packages;

Chapter 6.4 – Construction, testing and approval of packages for radioactive material

- (ii) the loss of efficiency of built-in neutron absorbers or moderators;
 - (iii) rearrangement of the contents either within the package or as a result of loss from the package;
 - (iv) reduction of spaces within or between packages;
 - (v) packages becoming immersed in water or buried in snow; and
 - (vi) temperature changes; and
- (b) meet the provisions:
- (i) of 6.4.7.2 except for unpackaged material when specifically allowed by 2.7.2.3.5.5;
 - (ii) prescribed elsewhere in this Code which pertain to the radioactive properties of the material;
 - (iii) of 6.4.7.3 unless the material is excepted by 2.7.2.3.5;
 - (iv) of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14, unless the material is excepted by 2.7.2.3.5, 6.4.11.2 or 6.4.11.3.

6.4.11.2 Packages containing fissile material that meet the provisions of subparagraph (d) and one of the provisions of (a) to (c) below are excepted from the requirements of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14.

- (a) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:
- (i) the smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm;
 - (ii) the criticality safety index (CSI) of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 5 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U-235 in package (g)}}{Z} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides* in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package.

where the values of Z are taken from table 6.4.11.2;

- (iii) the CSI of any package does not exceed 10.
- (b) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:
- (i) the smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 30 cm;
 - (ii) the package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.1 to 6.4.15.6:
 - retains its fissile material contents;
 - preserves the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 30 cm;
 - prevents the entry of a 10 cm cube;
 - (iii) the CSI of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U-235 in package (g)}}{Z} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides* in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package.

where the values of Z are taken from table 6.4.11.2.

- (iv) the CSI of any package does not exceed 10;
- (c) Packages containing fissile material in any form provided that:
- (i) the smallest external dimension of the package is not less than 10 cm;
 - (ii) the package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.1 to 6.4.15.6:
 - retains its fissile material contents;
 - preserves the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 10 cm;
 - prevents the entry of a 10 cm cube.
 - (iii) the CSI of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \left(\frac{\text{Mass of U-235 in package (g)}}{450} + \frac{\text{Mass of other fissile nuclides* in package (g)}}{280} \right)$$

* Plutonium may be of any isotopic composition provided that the amount of Pu-241 is less than that of Pu-240 in the package.

- △ (iv) The total mass of fissile nuclides in any package does not exceed 15 g;
- △ (d) The total mass of beryllium, hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium, graphite and other allotropic forms of carbon in an individual package shall not be greater than the mass of fissile nuclides in the package except where the total concentration of these materials does not exceed 1 g in any 1,000 g of material. Beryllium incorporated in copper alloys up to 4% in weight of the alloy does not need to be considered.

Table 6.4.11.2 – Values of Z for calculation of criticality safety index in accordance with 6.4.11.2

Enrichment ^a	Z
Uranium enriched up to 1.5%	2,200
Uranium enriched up to 5%	850
Uranium enriched up to 10%	660
Uranium enriched up to 20%	580
Uranium enriched up to 100%	450

^a If a package contains uranium with varying enrichments of U-235, then the value corresponding to the highest enrichment shall be used for Z.

- 6.4.11.3** Packages containing not more than 1,000 g of plutonium are excepted from the application of 6.4.11.4 to 6.4.11.14 provided that:
- not more than 20% of the plutonium by mass is fissile nuclides;
 - the criticality safety index of the package is calculated using the following formula:

$$CSI = 50 \times 2 \times \frac{\text{mass of plutonium (g)}}{1,000}$$
 - if uranium is present with the plutonium, the mass of uranium shall be no more than 1% of the mass of the plutonium.
- 6.4.11.4** Where the chemical or physical form, isotopic composition, mass or concentration, moderation ratio or density, or geometric configuration is not known, the assessments of 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be performed assuming that each parameter that is not known has the value which gives the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the known conditions and parameters in these assessments.
- 6.4.11.5** For irradiated nuclear fuel, the assessments of 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be based on an isotopic composition demonstrated to provide either:
- the maximum neutron multiplication during the irradiation history; or
 - a conservative estimate of the neutron multiplication for the package assessments. After irradiation, but prior to shipment, a measurement shall be performed to confirm the conservatism of the isotopic composition.
- 6.4.11.6** The package, after being subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15, shall:
- preserve the minimum overall outside dimensions of the package to at least 10 cm; and
 - prevent the entry of a 10 cm cube.
- 6.4.11.7** The package shall be designed for an ambient temperature range of -40°C to $+38^{\circ}\text{C}$ unless the competent authority specifies otherwise in the certificate of approval for the package design.
- 6.4.11.8** For a package in isolation, it shall be assumed that water can leak into or out of all void spaces of the package, including those within the containment system. However, if the design incorporates special features to prevent such leakage of water into or out of certain void spaces, even as a result of error, absence of leakage may be assumed in respect of those void spaces. Special features shall include either of the following:
- multiple high-standard water barriers, not less than two of which would remain watertight if the package were subject to the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13(b), a high degree of quality control in the manufacture, maintenance and repair of packagings and tests to demonstrate the closure of each package before each shipment; or
 - for packages containing uranium hexafluoride only, with maximum enrichment of 5 mass percent uranium-235:
 - packages where, following the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13(b), there is no physical contact between the valve or the plug and any other component of the packaging other than at its original point of attachment and where, in addition, following the test prescribed in 6.4.17.3, the valves and the plug remain leaktight; and
 - a high degree of quality control in the manufacture, maintenance and repair of packagings coupled with tests to demonstrate closure of each package before each shipment.
- 6.4.11.9** It shall be assumed that the confinement system is closely reflected by at least 20 cm of water or such greater reflection as may additionally be provided by the surrounding material of the packaging. However, when it can be demonstrated that the confinement system remains within the packaging following the tests prescribed in 6.4.11.13(b), close reflection of the package by at least 20 cm of water may be assumed in 6.4.11.10(c).

- 6.4.11.10** The package shall be subcritical under the conditions of 6.4.11.8 and 6.4.11.9 and with the package conditions that result in the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with:
- routine conditions of transport (incident-free);
 - the tests specified in 6.4.11.12(b);
 - the tests specified in 6.4.11.13(b).
- 6.4.11.11** For packages to be transported by air:
- the package shall be subcritical under conditions consistent with the Type C package tests specified in 6.4.20.1 assuming reflection by at least 20 cm of water but no water in-leakage; and
 - △ (b) in the assessment of 6.4.11.10, use of special features as specified in 6.4.11.8 is allowed provided that leakage of water into or out of the void spaces is prevented when the package is submitted to the Type C package tests specified in 6.4.20.1 followed by the water leakage test specified in 6.4.19.3.
- 6.4.11.12** A number “*N*” shall be derived, such that five times “*N*” packages shall be subcritical for the arrangement and package conditions that provide the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the following:
- there shall not be anything between the packages, and the package arrangement shall be reflected on all sides by at least 20 cm of water; and
 - the state of the packages shall be their assessed or demonstrated condition if they had been subjected to the tests specified in 6.4.15.
- 6.4.11.13** A number “*N*” shall be derived, such that two times “*N*” packages shall be subcritical for the arrangement and package conditions that provide the maximum neutron multiplication consistent with the following:
- hydrogenous moderation between packages, and the package arrangement reflected on all sides by at least 20 cm of water; and
 - the tests specified in 6.4.15 followed by whichever of the following is the more limiting:
 - the tests specified in 6.4.17.2(b) and either 6.4.17.2(c), for packages having a mass not greater than 500 kg and an overall density not greater than 1000 kg/m³ based on the external dimensions, or 6.4.17.2(a), for all other packages; followed by the test specified in 6.4.17.3 and completed by the tests specified in 6.4.19.1–6.4.19.3; or
 - the test specified in 6.4.17.4; and
 - where any part of the fissile material escapes from the containment system following the tests specified in 6.4.11.13(b), it shall be assumed that fissile material escapes from each package in the array and all of the fissile material shall be arranged in the configuration and moderation that results in the maximum neutron multiplication with close reflection by at least 20 cm of water.
- 6.4.11.14** The criticality safety index (CSI) for packages containing fissile material shall be obtained by dividing the number 50 by the smaller of the two values of *N* derived in 6.4.11.12 and 6.4.11.13 (i.e. $CSI = 50/N$). The value of the criticality safety index may be zero, provided that an unlimited number of packages is subcritical (i.e. *N* is effectively equal to infinity in both cases).

6.4.12 Test procedures and demonstration of compliance

- 6.4.12.1** Demonstration of compliance with the performance standards required in 2.7.2.3.1.3, 2.7.2.3.1.4, 2.7.2.3.3.1, 2.7.2.3.3.2, 2.7.2.3.4.1, 2.7.2.3.4.2 and 6.4.2–6.4.11 shall be accomplished by any of the methods listed below or by a combination thereof.
- △ (a) Performance of tests with specimens representing special form radioactive material, or low dispersible radioactive material or with prototypes or samples of the packaging, where the contents of the specimen or the packaging for the tests shall simulate as closely as practicable the expected range of radioactive contents and the specimen or packaging to be tested shall be prepared as presented for transport.
 - (b) Reference to previous satisfactory demonstrations of a sufficiently similar nature.
 - (c) Performance of tests with models of appropriate scale incorporating those features which are significant with respect to the item under investigation when engineering experience has shown results of such tests to be suitable for design purposes. When a scale model is used, the need for adjusting certain test parameters, such as penetrator diameter or compressive load, shall be taken into account.
 - (d) Calculation, or reasoned argument, when the calculation procedures and parameters are generally agreed to be reliable or conservative.
- 6.4.12.2** After the specimen, prototype or sample has been subjected to the tests, appropriate methods of assessment shall be used to assure that the provisions of this chapter have been fulfilled in compliance with the performance and acceptance standards prescribed in this chapter (see 2.7.2.3.1.3, 2.7.2.3.1.4, 2.7.2.3.3.1, 2.7.2.3.3.2, 2.7.2.3.4.1, 2.7.2.3.4.2 and 6.4.2–6.4.11).

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.4.12.3** All specimens shall be inspected before testing in order to identify and record faults or damage, including the following:
- (a) divergence from the design;
 - (b) defects in manufacture;
 - (c) corrosion or other deterioration; and
 - (d) distortion of features.

The containment system of the package shall be clearly specified. The external features of the specimen shall be clearly identified so that reference may be made simply and clearly to any part of such specimen.

6.4.13 Testing the integrity of the containment system and shielding and evaluating criticality safety

- △ After each test or group of tests or sequence of the applicable tests, as appropriate, specified in 6.4.15 to 6.4.21:
- (a) faults and damage shall be identified and recorded;
 - (b) it shall be determined whether the integrity of the containment system and shielding has been retained to the extent required in this chapter for the package under test; and
 - (c) for packages containing fissile material, it shall be determined whether the assumptions and conditions used in the assessments required by 6.4.11.1 to 6.4.11.14 for one or more packages are valid.

6.4.14 Target for drop tests

The target for the drop tests specified in 2.7.2.3.3.5, 6.4.15.4, 6.4.16(a), 6.4.17.2 and 6.4.20.2 shall be a flat, horizontal surface of such a character that any increase in its resistance to displacement or deformation upon impact by the specimen would not significantly increase the damage to the specimen.

6.4.15 Test for demonstrating ability to withstand normal conditions of transport

6.4.15.1 The tests are: the water spray test, the free drop test, the stacking test and the penetration test. Specimens of the package shall be subjected to the free drop test, the stacking test and the penetration test, preceded in each case by the water spray test. One specimen may be used for all the tests, provided that the provisions of 6.4.15.2 are fulfilled.

6.4.15.2 The time interval between the conclusion of the water spray test and the succeeding test shall be such that the water has soaked in to the maximum extent, without appreciable drying of the exterior of the specimen. In the absence of any evidence to the contrary, this interval shall be taken to be two hours if the water spray is applied from four directions simultaneously. No time interval shall elapse, however, if the water spray is applied from each of the four directions consecutively.

6.4.15.3 Water spray test: The specimen shall be subjected to a water spray test that simulates exposure to rainfall of approximately 5 cm per hour for at least one hour.

6.4.15.4 Free drop test: The specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer maximum damage in respect of the safety features to be tested.

- △ (a) The height of the drop measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target, shall be not less than the distance specified in the table hereunder for the applicable mass. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14.
- (b) For rectangular fibreboard or wood packages not exceeding a mass of 50 kg, a separate specimen shall be subjected to a free drop onto each corner from a height of 0.3 m.
 - (c) For cylindrical fibreboard packages not exceeding a mass of 100 kg, a separate specimen shall be subjected to a free drop onto each of the quarters of each rim from a height of 0.3 m.

Free drop distance for testing packages to normal conditions of transport

Package mass (kg)	Free drop distance (m)
Package mass < 5,000	1.2
5,000 ≤ Package mass < 10,000	0.9
10,000 ≤ Package mass < 15,000	0.6
15,000 ≤ Package mass	0.3



- 6.4.15.5** Stacking test: Unless the shape of the packaging effectively prevents stacking, the specimen shall be subjected, for a period of 24 hours, to a compressive load equal to the greater of the following:
- (a) the equivalent of 5 times the maximum weight of the package; and
 - (b) the equivalent of 13 kPa multiplied by the vertically projected area of the package.

The load shall be applied uniformly to two opposite sides of the specimen, one of which shall be the base on which the package would typically rest.

- 6.4.15.6** Penetration test: The specimen shall be placed on a rigid, flat, horizontal surface which will not move significantly while the test is being carried out.
- (a) A bar of 3.2 cm in diameter with a hemispherical end and a mass of 6 kg shall be dropped and directed to fall, with its longitudinal axis vertical, onto the centre of the weakest part of the specimen, so that, if it penetrates sufficiently far, it will hit the containment system. The bar shall not be significantly deformed by the test performance.
 - △ (b) The height of the drop of the bar, measured from its lower end to the intended point of impact on the upper surface of the specimen, shall be 1 m.

6.4.16 Additional tests for Type A packages designed for liquids and gases

A specimen or separate specimens shall be subjected to each of the following tests unless it can be demonstrated that one test is more severe for the specimen in question than the other, in which case one specimen shall be subjected to the more severe test.

- (a) Free drop test: The specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage in respect of containment. The height of the drop measured from the lowest part of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14.
- (b) Penetration test: The specimen shall be subjected to the test specified in 6.4.15.6 except that the height of drop shall be increased to 1.7 m from the 1 m specified in 6.4.15.6(b).

6.4.17 Tests for demonstrating ability to withstand accident conditions of transport

- 6.4.17.1** The specimen shall be subjected to the cumulative effects of the tests specified in 6.4.17.2 and 6.4.17.3, in that order. Following these tests, either this specimen or a separate specimen shall be subjected to the effect(s) of the water immersion test(s) as specified in 6.4.17.4 and, if applicable, 6.4.18.

- 6.4.17.2** Mechanical test: The mechanical test consists of three different drop tests. Each specimen shall be subjected to the applicable drops as specified in 6.4.8.8 or 6.4.11.13. The order in which the specimen is subjected to the drops shall be such that, on completion of the mechanical test, the specimen shall have suffered such damage as will lead to the maximum damage in the thermal test which follows.

- (a) For drop I, the specimen shall drop onto the target so as to suffer the maximum damage, and the height of the drop measured from the lowest point of the specimen to the upper surface of the target shall be 9 m. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14.
- △ (b) For drop II, the specimen shall drop onto a bar rigidly mounted perpendicularly on the target so as to suffer the maximum damage. The height of the drop measured from the intended point of impact of the specimen to the upper surface of the bar shall be 1 m. The bar shall be of solid mild steel of circular cross-section, (15.0 ± 0.5) cm in diameter and 20 cm long unless a longer bar would cause greater damage, in which case a bar of sufficient length to cause maximum damage shall be used. The upper end of the bar shall be flat and horizontal with its edge rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The target on which the bar is mounted shall be as described in 6.4.14.
- (c) For drop III, the specimen shall be subjected to a dynamic crush test by positioning the specimen on the target so as to suffer maximum damage by the drop of a 500 kg mass from 9 m onto the specimen. The mass shall consist of a solid mild steel plate 1 m by 1 m and shall fall in a horizontal attitude. The lower face of the steel plate shall have its edges and corners rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The height of the drop shall be measured from the underside of the plate to the highest point of the specimen. The target on which the specimen rests shall be as defined in 6.4.14.

- 6.4.17.3** Thermal test: The specimen shall be in thermal equilibrium under conditions of an ambient temperature of 38°C, subject to the solar insolation conditions specified in the table under 6.4.8.6 and subject to the design maximum rate of internal heat generation within the package from the radioactive contents. Alternatively, any of these parameters are allowed to have different values prior to and during the test, providing due account is taken of them in the subsequent assessment of package response.

The thermal test shall then consist of:

- (a) exposure of a specimen for a period of 30 minutes to a thermal environment which provides a heat flux at least equivalent to that of a hydrocarbon fuel/air fire in sufficiently quiescent ambient conditions to give a minimum average flame emissivity coefficient of 0.9 and an average temperature of at least 800°C, fully

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

engulfing the specimen, with a surface absorptivity coefficient of 0.8 or that value which the package may be demonstrated to possess if exposed to the fire specified, followed by:

- △ (b) exposure of the specimen to an ambient temperature of 38°C, subject to the solar insolation conditions specified in the table under 6.4.8.6 and subject to the design maximum rate of internal heat generation within the package by the radioactive contents, for a sufficient period to ensure that temperatures in the specimen are decreasing in all parts of the specimen and/or are approaching initial steady-state conditions. Alternatively, any of these parameters are allowed to have different values following cessation of heating, providing due account is taken of them in the subsequent assessment of package response.

During and following the test, the specimen shall not be artificially cooled and any combustion of materials of the specimen shall be permitted to proceed naturally.

- 6.4.17.4 Water immersion test: The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 15 m for a period of not less than eight hours in the attitude which will lead to maximum damage. For demonstration purposes, an external gauge pressure of at least 150 kPa shall be considered to meet these conditions.

6.4.18 Enhanced water immersion test for Type B(U) and Type B(M) packages containing more than $10^5 A_2$ and Type C packages

Enhanced water immersion test: The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 200 m for a period of not less than one hour. For demonstration purposes, an external gauge pressure of at least 2 MPa shall be considered to meet these conditions.

6.4.19 Water leakage test for packages containing fissile material

- 6.4.19.1 Packages for which water in-leakage or out-leakage to the extent which results in greatest reactivity has been assumed for purposes of assessment under 6.4.11.8 to 6.4.11.13 shall be excepted from the test.
- 6.4.19.2 Before the specimen is subjected to the water leakage test specified below, it shall be subjected to the tests in 6.4.17.2(b), and either 6.4.17.2(a) or (c) as required by 6.4.11.13, and the test specified in 6.4.17.3.
- 6.4.19.3 The specimen shall be immersed under a head of water of at least 0.9 m for a period of not less than eight hours and in the attitude for which maximum leakage is expected.

6.4.20 Tests for Type C packages

- 6.4.20.1 Specimens shall be subjected to the effects of each of the following test sequences in the orders specified:
- (a) the tests specified in 6.4.17.2(a), 6.4.17.2(c), 6.4.20.2 and 6.4.20.3; and
 - (b) the test specified in 6.4.20.4.
- Separate specimens are allowed to be used for each of the sequences (a) and (b).
- 6.4.20.2 Puncture/tearing test: The specimen shall be subjected to the damaging effects of a vertical, solid probe made of mild steel. The orientation of the package specimen and the impact point on the package surface shall be such as to cause maximum damage at the conclusion of the test sequence specified in 6.4.20.1(a).
- (a) The specimen, representing a package having a mass less than 250 kg, shall be placed on a target and subjected to a probe having a mass of 250 kg falling from a height of 3 m above the intended impact point. For this test, the probe shall be a 20 cm diameter cylindrical bar with the striking end forming a frustum of a right circular cone with the following dimensions: 30 cm height and 2.5 cm in diameter at the top with its edge rounded off to a radius of not more than 6 mm. The target on which the specimen is placed shall be as specified in 6.4.14.
 - (b) For packages having a mass of 250 kg or more, the base of the probe shall be placed on a target and the specimen dropped onto the probe. The height of the drop, measured from the point of impact with the specimen to the upper surface of the probe, shall be 3 m. For this test, the probe shall have the same properties and dimensions as specified in (a) above, except that the length and mass of the probe shall be such as to incur maximum damage to the specimen. The target on which the base of the probe is placed shall be as specified in 6.4.14.
- 6.4.20.3 Enhanced thermal test: The conditions for this test shall be as specified in 6.4.17.3, except that the exposure to the thermal environment shall be for a period of 60 min.
- 6.4.20.4 Impact test: The specimen shall be subject to an impact on a target at a velocity of not less than 90 m/s, at such an orientation as to suffer maximum damage. The target shall be as defined in 6.4.14, except that the target surface may be at any orientation provided that the surface is normal to the specimen path.

6.4.21 Tests for packagings designed to contain uranium hexafluoride

Specimens that comprise or simulate packagings designed to contain 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall be tested hydraulically at an internal pressure of at least 1.38 MPa but, when the test pressure is less than 2.76 MPa, the design will require multilateral approval. For retesting packagings, any other equivalent non-destructive testing may be applied, subject to multilateral approval.

6.4.22 Approvals of package designs and materials

6.4.22.1 The approval of designs for packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride requires that:

- (a) Each design that meets the provisions of 6.4.6.4 shall require multilateral approval;
- (b) Each design that meets the provisions of 6.4.6.1 to 6.4.6.3 shall require unilateral approval by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design, unless multilateral approval is otherwise required by this Code.

6.4.22.2 Each Type B(U) and Type C package design will require unilateral approval, except that:

- (a) a package design for fissile material which is also subject to 6.4.22.4, 6.4.23.7 and 5.1.5.2.1 will require multilateral approval; and
- (b) a Type B(U) package design for low dispersible radioactive material will require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.3 Each Type B(M) package design, including those for fissile material which are also subject to 6.4.22.4, 6.4.23.7 and 5.1.5.2.1 and those for low dispersible radioactive material, will require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.4 Each package design for fissile material which is not excepted by any of the paragraphs 2.7.2.3.5.1 to 2.7.2.3.5.6, 6.4.11.2 and 6.4.11.3 shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.5 The design for special form radioactive material will require unilateral approval. The design for low dispersible radioactive material will require multilateral approval (see also 6.4.23.8).

6.4.22.6 The design for a fissile material excepted from "FISSILE" classification in accordance with 2.7.2.3.5.6 shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.22.7 Alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles in accordance with 2.7.2.2.2.2 shall require multilateral approval.

6.4.23 Applications for approval and approvals for radioactive material transport

6.4.23.1 [Reserved]

6.4.23.2 An application for approval of shipment shall include:

- (a) the period of time, related to the shipment, for which the approval is sought;
- (b) the actual radioactive contents, the expected modes of transport, the type of conveyance, and the probable or proposed route; and
- (c) the details of how the precautions and administrative or operational controls referred to in the certificate of approval for the package design, if applicable, issued under 5.1.5.2.1.1.3, 5.1.5.2.1.1.6 or 5.1.5.2.1.1.7, are to be put into effect.

■ 6.4.23.2.1 An application for approval of SCO-III shipments shall include:

- (a) a statement of the respects in which, and of the reasons why, the consignment is considered SCO-III;
- (b) justification for choosing SCO-III by demonstrating that:
 - (i) no suitable packaging currently exists;
 - (ii) designing and/or constructing a packaging or segmenting the object is not practically, technically or economically feasible;
 - (iii) no other viable alternative exists;
- (c) a detailed description of the proposed radioactive contents with reference to their physical and chemical states and the nature of the radiation emitted;
- (d) a detailed statement of the design of the SCO-III, including complete engineering drawings and schedules of materials and methods of manufacture;
- (e) all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the requirements of 4.1.9.2.4.5 and the requirements of 7.1.4.5.1, if applicable, are satisfied;
- (f) a transport plan;
- (g) a specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.4.23.3** An application for approval of shipments under special arrangement shall include all the information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the overall level of safety in transport is at least equivalent to that which would be provided if all the applicable provisions of this Code had been met. The application shall also include:
- (a) a statement of the respects in which, and of the reasons why, the shipment cannot be made in full accordance with the applicable provisions; and
 - (b) a statement of any special precautions or special administrative or operational controls which are to be employed during transport to compensate for the failure to meet the applicable provisions.
- 6.4.23.4** An application for approval of Type B(U) or Type C package design shall include:
- (a) a detailed description of the proposed radioactive contents with reference to their physical and chemical states and the nature of the radiation emitted;
 - (b) a detailed statement of the design, including complete engineering drawings and schedules of materials and methods of manufacture;
 - (c) a statement of the tests which have been done and their results, or evidence based on calculative methods or other evidence that the design is adequate to meet the applicable provisions;
 - (d) the proposed operating and maintenance instructions for the use of the packaging;
 - (e) if the package is designed to have a maximum normal operating pressure in excess of 100 kPa gauge, a specification of the materials of manufacture of the containment system, the samples to be taken, and the tests to be made;
 - (f) if the package is to be used for shipment after storage, a justification of considerations to ageing mechanisms in the safety analysis and within the proposed operating and maintenance instructions;
 - △ (g) where the proposed radioactive contents are irradiated nuclear fuel, a statement and a justification of any assumption in the safety analysis relating to the characteristics of the fuel and a description of any pre-shipment measurement required by 6.4.11.5(b);
 - △ (h) any special stowage provisions necessary to ensure the safe dissipation of heat from the package, considering the various modes of transport to be used and type of conveyance or freight container;
 - △ (i) a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package;
 - △ (j) a specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1; and
 - (k) for packages which are to be used for shipment after storage, a gap analysis programme describing a systematic procedure for a periodic evaluation of changes of regulations, changes in technical knowledge and changes of the state of the package design during storage.
- 6.4.23.5** An application for approval of a Type B(M) package design shall include, in addition to the information required in 6.4.23.4 for Type B(U) packages:
- (a) a list of the provisions specified in 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4 to 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9 to 6.4.8.15 with which the package does not conform;
 - (b) any proposed supplementary operational controls to be applied during transport not regularly provided for in this Code, but which are necessary to ensure the safety of the package or to compensate for the deficiencies listed in (a) above;
 - (c) a statement relative to any restrictions on the mode of transport and to any special loading, carriage, unloading or handling procedures; and
 - (d) a statement of the range of ambient conditions (temperature, solar radiation) which are expected to be encountered during transport and which have been taken into account in the design.
- 6.4.23.6** The application for approval of designs for packages containing 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride shall include all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the design meets the provisions of 6.4.6.1, and a specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1.
- 6.4.23.7** An application for a fissile package approval shall include all information necessary to satisfy the competent authority that the design meets the provisions of 6.4.11.1, and a specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1.
- 6.4.23.8** An application for approval of design for special form radioactive material and design for low dispersible radioactive material shall include:
- (a) a detailed description of the radioactive material or, if a capsule, the contents; particular reference shall be made to both physical and chemical states;
 - (b) a detailed statement of the design of any capsule to be used;
 - △ (c) a statement of the tests which have been done and their results, or evidence based on calculations to show that the radioactive material is capable of meeting the performance standards, or other evidence

- that the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material meets the applicable provisions of this Code;
- (d) a specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1; and
 - (e) any proposed pre-shipment actions for use in the consignment of special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material.
- 6.4.23.9** An application for approval of design for fissile material excepted from “FISSILE” classification in accordance with table 2.7.2.1.1, under 2.7.2.3.5.6 shall include:
- (a) a detailed description of the material; particular reference shall be made to both physical and chemical states;
 - (b) a statement of the tests that have been carried out and their results, or evidence based on calculation methods to show that the material is capable of meeting the requirements specified in 2.7.2.3.6;
 - (c) a specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1;
 - (d) a statement of specific actions to be taken prior to shipment.
- 6.4.23.10** An application for approval of alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles shall include:
- (a) an identification and detailed description of the instrument or article, its intended uses and the radionuclide(s) incorporated;
 - (b) the maximum activity of the radionuclide(s) in the instrument or article;
 - (c) maximum external dose rates arising from the instrument or article;
 - (d) the chemical and physical forms of the radionuclide(s) contained in the instrument or article;
 - (e) details of the construction and design of the instrument or article, particularly as related to the containment and shielding of the radionuclide in routine, normal and accident conditions of transport;
 - (f) the applicable management system, including the quality testing and verification procedures to be applied to radioactive sources, components and finished products to ensure that the maximum specified activity of radioactive material or the maximum dose rates specified for the instrument or article are not exceeded, and that the instruments or articles are constructed according to the design specifications;
 - (g) the maximum number of instruments or articles expected to be shipped per consignment and annually;
 - △ (h) dose assessments in accordance with the principles and methodologies set out in the *Radiation Protection and Safety of Radiation Sources: International Basic Safety Standards, IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GSR Part 3, IAEA, Vienna (2014)*, including individual doses to transport workers and members of the public and, if appropriate, collective doses arising from routine, normal and accident conditions of transport, based on representative transport scenarios the consignments are subject to.
- 6.4.23.11** Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority shall be assigned an identification mark. The mark shall be of the following generalized type:
- VRI/number/type code**
- (a) Except as provided in 6.4.23.12(b), “VRI” represents the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic* of the country issuing the certificate.
 - (b) The number shall be assigned by the competent authority, and shall be unique and specific with regard to the particular design or shipment or alternative activity limit for exempt consignment. The identification mark of the approval of shipment shall be clearly related to the identification mark of the approval of design.
 - (c) The following type codes shall be used, in the order listed, to indicate the types of certificate of approval issued:

AF	Type A package design for fissile material
B(U)	Type B(U) package design (“B(U)F” if for fissile material)
B(M)	Type B(M) package design (“B(M)F” if for fissile material)
C	Type C package design (“CF” if for fissile material)
IF	industrial package design for fissile material
S	special form radioactive material
LD	low dispersible radioactive material
FE	fissile material complying with the requirements of 2.7.2.3.6
T	shipment

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- X special arrangement
- AL alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles.

In the case of package designs for non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride, where none of the above codes apply, then the following type codes shall be used:

- H(U) unilateral approval
- H(M) multilateral approval.

⊗

6.4.23.12 These identification marks shall be applied as follows:

- △ (a) each certificate and each package shall bear the appropriate identification marks, comprising the symbols prescribed in 6.4.23.11(a), (b) and (c) above, except that, for packages, only the applicable design type codes shall appear following the second stroke; that is, the “T” or “X” shall not appear in the identification mark on the package. Where the approval of design and the approval of shipment are combined, the applicable type codes do not need to be repeated. For example:
- A/132/B(M)F**: a Type B(M) package design approved for fissile material, requiring multilateral approval, for which the competent authority of Austria has assigned the design number 132 (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design);
 - A/132/B(M)/FT**: the approval of shipment issued for a package bearing the identification mark elaborated above (to be marked on the certificate only);
 - A/137/X**: an approval of special arrangement issued by the competent authority of Austria, to which the number 137 has been assigned (to be marked on the certificate only);
 - A/139/IF**: an industrial package design for fissile material approved by the competent authority of Austria, to which package design number 139 has been assigned (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design); and
 - A/145/H(U)**: a package design for fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride approved by the competent authority of Austria, to which package design number 145 has been assigned (to be marked on both the package and on the certificate of approval for the package design);
- (b) where multilateral approval is effected by validation in accordance with 6.4.23.20, only the identification mark issued by the country of origin of the design or shipment shall be used. Where multilateral approval is effected by issue of certificates by successive countries, each certificate shall bear the appropriate identification mark and the package whose design was so approved shall bear all appropriate identification marks. For example:
- A/132/B(M)F**
 - CH/28/B(M)F**
- would be the identification mark of a package which was originally approved by Austria and was subsequently approved, by separate certificate, by Switzerland. Additional identification marks would be tabulated in a similar manner on the package;
- (c) the revision of a certificate shall be indicated by a parenthetical expression following the identification mark on the certificate. For example, **A/132/B(M)F (Rev.2)** would indicate revision 2 of the Austrian certificate of approval for the package design; or **A/132/B(M)/F (Rev.0)** would indicate the original issuance of the Austrian certificate of approval for the package design. For original issuances, the parenthetical entry is optional and other words such as ‘original issuance’ may also be used in place of ‘Rev.0’. Certificate revision numbers may only be issued by the country issuing the original certificate of approval;
- (d) additional symbols (as may be necessitated by national provisions) may be added in parentheses to the end of the identification mark. For example, **A/132/B(M)F (SP503)**; and
- (e) it is not necessary to alter the identification mark on the packaging each time that a revision to the design certificate is made. Such re-marking shall be required only in those cases where the revision to the package design certificate involves a change in the letter type codes for the package design following the second stroke.

6.4.23.13 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate.
- (b) The competent authority identification mark.
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date.
- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA *Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material* under which the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material is approved.
- (e) The identification of the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material.
- (f) A description of the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material.

Chapter 6.4 – Construction, testing and approval of packages for radioactive material

- (g) Design specifications for the special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material, which may include references to drawings.
- (h) A specification of the radioactive contents which includes the activities involved and which may include the physical and chemical form.
- (i) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1.
- (j) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment.
- (k) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant.
- (l) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.14 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for material excepted from classification as “FISSILE” shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate.
- (b) The competent authority identification mark.
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date.
- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA *Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material* under which the exception is approved.
- (e) A description of the excepted material.
- (f) Limiting specifications for the excepted material.
- (g) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1.
- (h) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment.
- (i) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant.
- (j) Signature and identification of the certifying official.
- (k) Reference to documentation that demonstrates compliance with 2.7.2.3.6.

6.4.23.15 Each certificate of approval issued by a competent authority for a special arrangement shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate.
- (b) The competent authority identification mark.
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date.
- (d) Mode(s) of transport.
- (e) Any restrictions on the modes of transport, type of conveyance, freight container, and any necessary routeing instructions.
- (f) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA *Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material* under which the special arrangement is approved.
- (g) The following statement: “This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be transported.”
- (h) References to certificates for alternative radioactive contents, other competent authority validation, or additional technical data or information, as deemed appropriate by the competent authority.
- (i) Description of the packaging by a reference to the drawings or a specification of the design. If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package shall also be provided, accompanied by a brief description of the packaging, including materials of manufacture, gross mass, general outside dimensions and appearance.
- (j) A specification of the authorized radioactive contents, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material or for each fissile nuclide when appropriate), and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.7.2.3.5.6, if applicable.
- (k) Additionally, for packages containing fissile material:
 - (i) a detailed description of the authorized radioactive contents;
 - (ii) the value of the criticality safety index;
 - △ (iii) reference to the documentation that demonstrates the criticality safety of the package;
 - (iv) any special features, on the basis of which the absence of water from certain void spaces has been assumed in the criticality assessment;

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- (v) any allowance (based on 6.4.11.5(b)) for a change in neutron multiplication assumed in the criticality assessment as a result of actual irradiation experience; and
- (vi) the ambient temperature range for which the special arrangement has been approved.
- (l) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat.
- (m) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reasons for the special arrangement.
- (n) Description of the compensatory measures to be applied as a result of the shipment being under special arrangement.
- (o) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to the use of the packaging or specific actions to be taken prior to the shipment.
- (p) A statement regarding the ambient conditions assumed for purposes of design if these are not in accordance with those specified in 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.15, as applicable.
- (q) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority.
- (r) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1.
- (s) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant and to the identity of the carrier.
- (t) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.16 Each certificate of approval for a shipment issued by a competent authority shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate.
- (b) The competent authority identification mark(s).
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date.
- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA *Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material* under which the shipment is approved.
- (e) Any restrictions on the modes of transport, type of conveyance, freight container, and any necessary routing instructions.
- (f) The following statement: “This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be transported.”
- (g) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat or maintenance of criticality safety.
- (h) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to specific actions to be taken prior to shipment.
- (i) Reference to the applicable certificate(s) of approval of design.
- (j) A specification of the actual radioactive contents, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the total activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material or for each fissile nuclide when appropriate), and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.7.2.3.5.6, if applicable.
- (k) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority.
- (l) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1.
- (m) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant.
- (n) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.17 Each certificate of approval of the design of a package issued by a competent authority shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate.
- (b) The competent authority identification mark.
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date.
- (d) Any restriction on the modes of transport, if appropriate.
- (e) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA *Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material* under which the design is approved.
- (f) The following statement: “This certificate does not relieve the consignor from compliance with any requirement of the government of any country through or into which the package will be transported.”
- (g) References to certificates for alternative radioactive contents, other competent authority validation, or additional technical data or information, as deemed appropriate by the competent authority.

- (h) A statement authorizing shipment where approval of shipment is required under 5.1.5.1.2, if deemed appropriate.
- (i) Identification of the packaging.
- (j) Description of the packaging by a reference to the drawings or specification of the design. If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, a reproducible illustration, not larger than 21 cm by 30 cm, showing the make-up of the package shall also be provided, accompanied by a brief description of the packaging, including materials of manufacture, gross mass, general outside dimensions and appearance.
- (k) Specification of the design by reference to the drawings.
- (l) A specification of the authorized radioactive content, including any restrictions on the radioactive contents which might not be obvious from the nature of the packaging. This shall include the physical and chemical forms, the activities involved (including those of the various isotopes, if appropriate), mass in grams (for fissile material the total mass of fissile nuclides or the mass for each fissile nuclide, when appropriate) and whether special form radioactive material, low dispersible radioactive material or fissile material excepted under 2.7.2.3.5.6, if applicable.
- (m) A description of the containment system;
- (n) For package designs containing fissile material which require multilateral approval of the package design in accordance with 6.4.22.4:
 - (i) a detailed description of the authorized radioactive contents;
 - (ii) a description of the confinement system;
 - (iii) the value of the criticality safety index;
 - △ (iv) reference to the documentation that demonstrates the criticality safety of the package;
 - (v) any special features, on the basis of which the absence of water from certain void spaces has been assumed in the criticality assessment;
 - (vi) any allowance (based on 6.4.11.5(b)) for a change in neutron multiplication assumed in the criticality assessment as a result of actual irradiation experience; and
 - (vii) the ambient temperature range for which the package design has been approved.
- (o) For Type B(M) packages, a statement specifying those prescriptions of 6.4.7.5, 6.4.8.4, 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.9–6.4.8.15 with which the package does not conform and any amplifying information which may be useful to other competent authorities.
- (p) For package designs subject to 6.4.24.2, a statement specifying those requirements of the current regulations with which the package does not conform.
- △ (q) For packages containing more than 0.1 kg of uranium hexafluoride, a statement specifying those prescriptions of 6.4.6.4 that apply, if any, and any amplifying information which may be useful to other competent authorities.
- △ (r) A detailed listing of any supplementary operational controls required for preparation, loading, carriage, unloading and handling of the consignment, including any special stowage provisions for the safe dissipation of heat.
- △ (s) Reference to information provided by the applicant relating to the use of the packaging or specific actions to be taken prior to shipment.
- △ (t) A statement regarding the ambient conditions assumed for purposes of design if these are not in accordance with those specified in 6.4.8.5, 6.4.8.6 and 6.4.8.15, as applicable.
- △ (u) A specification of the applicable management system as required in 1.5.3.1.
- △ (v) Any emergency arrangements deemed necessary by the competent authority.
- △ (w) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant.
- △ (x) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.18 Each certificate issued by a competent authority for alternative activity limits for an exempt consignment of instruments or articles according to 5.1.5.2.1.4 shall include the following information:

- (a) Type of certificate.
- (b) The competent authority identification mark.
- (c) The issue date and an expiry date.
- (d) List of applicable national and international regulations, including the edition of the IAEA *Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material* under which the exemption is approved.
- (e) The identification of the instrument or article.
- (f) A description of the instrument or article.
- (g) Design specifications for the instrument or article.
- (h) A specification of the radionuclide(s), the approved alternative activity limit(s) for the exempt consignment(s) of the instrument(s) or article(s).

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- (i) Reference to documentation that demonstrates compliance with 2.7.2.2.2.2.
- (j) If deemed appropriate by the competent authority, reference to the identity of the applicant.
- (k) Signature and identification of the certifying official.

6.4.23.19 The competent authority shall be informed of the serial number of each packaging manufactured to a design approved under 6.4.22.2, 6.4.22.3, 6.4.22.4 and 6.4.24.2.

6.4.23.20 Multilateral approval may be by validation of the original certificate issued by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design or shipment. Such validation may take the form of an endorsement on the original certificate or the issuance of a separate endorsement, annex, supplement, etc., by the competent authority of the country through or into which the shipment is made.

6.4.24 Transitional measures for class 7

△ Packages not requiring competent authority approval of design under the 1985, 1985 (As Amended 1990), 1996 Edition, 1996 Edition (Revised), 1996 (As Amended 2003), 2005, 2009 Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6 and 2012 Edition of IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6

△ 6.4.24.1 Packages not requiring competent authority approval of design (excepted packages, Type IP-1, Type IP-2, Type IP-3 and Type A packages) shall meet the provisions of this Code in full, except that:

△ (a) Packages that meet the requirements of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of IAEA Regulations:

- (i) may continue in transport provided that they were prepared for transport prior to 31 December 2003 and are subject to the requirements of 6.4.24.4, if applicable; or
- (ii) may continue to be used, provided that all the following conditions are met:
 - they were not designed to contain uranium hexafluoride;
 - the applicable requirements of 1.5.3.1 of this Code are applied;
 - the activity limits and classification in chapter 2.7 of this Code are applied;
 - the requirements and controls for transport in parts 1, 3, 4, 5 and 7 of this Code are applied; and
 - the packaging was not manufactured or modified after 31 December 2003;

△ (b) Packages that meet the requirements of the 1996, 1996 (revised), 1996 (as amended 2003), 2005 or 2009 Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6, or 2012 Edition of IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6:

- (i) may continue in transport provided that they were prepared for transport prior to 31 December 2025 and are subject to the requirements of 6.4.24.4, if applicable; or
- (ii) may continue to be used, provided that all the following conditions are met:
 - The applicable requirements of 1.5.3.1 of this Code are applied;
 - The activity limits and classification in chapter 2.7 of this Code are applied;
 - The requirements and controls for transport in parts 1, 3, 4, 5 and 7 of this Code are applied; and
 - The packaging was not manufactured or modified after 31 December 2025.

△ Package designs approved under the 1985, 1985 (As Amended 1990), 1996 Edition, 1996 Edition (Revised), 1996 (As Amended 2003), 2005, 2009 Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6 and 2012 Edition of IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6

△ 6.4.24.2 Packages requiring competent authority approval of the design shall meet this Edition of these Regulations in full except that:

△ (a) Packagings that were manufactured to a package design approved by the competent authority under the provisions of 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of IAEA Regulations may continue to be used provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- (i) the package design is subject to multilateral approval;
- (ii) the applicable requirements of 1.5.3.1 of this Code are applied;
- (iii) the activity limits and classification in chapter 2.7 of this Code are applied;
- (iv) the requirements and controls for transport in parts 1, 3, 4, 5 and 7 of this Code are applied;
- (v) for a package containing fissile material and transported by air, the requirement of 6.4.11.11 is met;

(b) Packagings that were manufactured to a package design approved by the competent authority under the provisions of the 1996, 1996 (revised), 1996 (as amended 2003), 2005 or 2009 Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6, or 2012 Edition of IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6 may continue to be used provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- (i) the package design is subject to multilateral approval after 31 December 2025;
- (ii) the applicable requirements of 1.5.3.1 of this Code are applied;

- (iii) the activity limits and material restrictions of chapter 2.7 of this Code are applied;
- (iv) the requirements and controls for transport in parts 1, 3, 4, 5 and 7 of this Code are applied.

6.4.24.3 No new manufacture of packagings to a package design meeting the provisions of the 1973, 1973 (as amended), 1985, and 1985 (as amended 1990) editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6 shall be permitted to commence.

- 6.4.24.4 No new manufacture of packagings of a package design meeting the provisions of the 1996, 1996 (revised), 1996 (as amended 2003), 2005 or 2009 Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6, or 2012 Edition of IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6 shall be permitted to commence after 31 December 2028.

Packages excepted from the requirements for fissile materials under the Regulations annexed to the 16th revised edition or the 17th revised edition of the United Nations Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods (2009 edition of IAEA Safety Standard Series No. TS-R-1)

- △ 6.4.24.5 Packages containing fissile material that is excepted from classification as “FISSILE” according to 2.7.2.3.5.1(i) or (iii) of the IMDG Code amendments 35-10 or 36-12 (paragraphs 417(a)(i) or (iii) of the 2009 edition of IAEA *Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material*) prepared for transport before 31 December 2014 may continue in transport and may continue to be classified as non-fissile or fissile-excepted except that the consignment limits in table 2.7.2.3.5 of these editions shall apply to the conveyance. The consignment shall be transported under exclusive use.

- △ **Special form radioactive material approved under the 1985, 1985 (As Amended 1990), 1996 Edition, 1996 Edition (Revised), 1996 (As Amended 2003), 2005, 2009 Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6 and 2012 Edition of IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6**

- △ 6.4.24.6 Special form radioactive material manufactured to a design that had received unilateral approval by the competent authority under the 1985, 1985 (as amended 1990), 1996, 1996 (revised), 1996 (as amended 2003), 2005 and 2009 Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6 and 2012 Edition of IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6 may continue to be used when in compliance with the mandatory management system in accordance with the applicable requirements of 1.5.3.1.

There shall be no new manufacture of special form radioactive material to a design that had received unilateral approval by the competent authority under the 1985 or 1985 (as amended 1990) Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6. No new manufacture of special form radioactive material to a design that had received unilateral approval by the competent authority under the 1996, 1996 (revised), 1996 (as amended 2003), 2005 and 2009 Editions of IAEA Safety Series No. 6, and 2012 Edition of IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6 shall be permitted to commence after 31 December 2025.

Chapter 6.5

Provisions for the construction and testing of intermediate bulk containers (IBCs)

6.5.1 General requirements

6.5.1.1 Scope

6.5.1.1.1 The provisions of this chapter apply to IBCs intended for the transport of certain dangerous substances and materials.

6.5.1.1.2 IBCs and their service equipment not conforming strictly to the provisions herein, but conforming to acceptable alternatives, may be considered by the competent authority concerned for approval. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, the use of alternative arrangements which offer at least an equivalent degree of safety in transport in respect of compatibility with the substances to be loaded therein and an equivalent or superior resistance to handling impact, and fire, may be considered by the competent authority concerned.

6.5.1.1.3 The construction, equipment, testing, marking and operation of IBCs shall be subject to acceptance by the competent authority of the country in which the IBCs are approved.

6.5.1.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of IBCs shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that IBCs as presented for transport are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this chapter.

6.5.1.2 Definitions

Body (for all categories of IBCs other than composite IBCs) means the receptacle proper, including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment.

Handling device (for flexible IBCs) means any sling, loop, eye or frame attached to the body of the IBC or formed from a continuation of the IBC body material.

Maximum permissible gross mass means the mass of the IBC and any service or structural equipment together with the maximum net mass.

Plastics material, when used in connection with inner receptacles for composite IBCs, is taken to include other polymeric materials such as rubber.

Protected (for metal IBCs) means the IBC being provided with additional protection against impact, the protection taking the form of, for example, a multi-layer (sandwich) or double-wall construction or a frame with a metal latticework packaging.

Service equipment means filling and discharge devices and, according to the category of IBC, pressure relief or venting, safety, heating and heat-insulating devices and measuring instruments.

Structural equipment (for all categories of IBCs other than flexible IBCs) means the reinforcing, fastening, handling, protective or stabilizing members of the body, including the base pallet for composite IBCs with plastics inner receptacle, fibreboard and wooden IBCs.

Woven plastics (for flexible IBCs) means a material made from stretched tapes or monofilaments of a suitable plastics material.

6.5.1.3 Categories of IBCs

6.5.1.3.1 *Metal* IBCs consist of a metal body together with appropriate service and structural equipment.

6.5.1.3.2 *Flexible* IBCs consist of a body constituted of film, woven fabric or any other flexible material or combinations thereof, and if necessary an inner coating or liner, together with any appropriate service equipment and handling devices.

6.5.1.3.3 *Rigid plastics* IBCs consist of a rigid plastics body, which may have structural equipment together with appropriate service equipment.

Chapter 6.5 – Construction and testing of intermediate bulk containers (IBCs)

- 6.5.1.3.4 *Composite* IBCs consist of structural equipment in the form of a rigid outer packaging enclosing a plastics inner receptacle together with any service or other structural equipment. The IBC is so constructed that the inner receptacle and outer packaging, once assembled, form, and are used as, an integrated single unit to be filled, stored, transported or emptied as such.
- 6.5.1.3.5 *Fibreboard* IBCs consist of a fibreboard body with or without separate top and bottom caps, if necessary, an inner liner (but no inner packagings) and appropriate service and structural equipment.
- 6.5.1.3.6 *Wooden* IBCs consist of a rigid or collapsible wooden body together with an inner liner (but no inner packagings) and appropriate service and structural equipment.

6.5.1.4 Designatory code system for IBCs

6.5.1.4.1 The code shall consist of two Arabic numerals as specified in .1 followed by one or more capital letters as specified in .2; followed, when specified in an individual section, by an Arabic numeral indicating the category of IBC.

.1

Type	For solids, filled or discharged		For liquids
	by gravity	under pressure of more than 10 kPa (0.1 bar)	
Rigid	11	21	31
Flexible	13	–	–

.2 Materials

- A Steel (all types and surface treatments)
- B Aluminium
- C Natural wood
- D Plywood
- F Reconstituted wood
- G Fibreboard
- H Plastics material
- L Textile
- M Paper, multiwall
- N Metal (other than steel or aluminium)

6.5.1.4.2 For a composite IBC, two capital letters in Latin characters shall be used in sequence in the second position of the code. The first shall indicate the material of the inner receptacle of the IBC and the second that of the outer packaging of the IBC.

6.5.1.4.3 The following types and codes of IBCs are assigned:

Material	Category	Code	Paragraph
<i>Metal</i>			6.5.5.1
A Steel	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity for solids, filled or discharged under pressure for liquids	11A 21A 31A	
B Aluminium	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity for solids, filled or discharged under pressure for liquids	11B 21B 31B	
N Other than steel or aluminium	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity for solids, filled or discharged under pressure for liquids	11N 21N 31N	
<i>Flexible</i>			6.5.5.2
H Plastics	woven plastics without coating or liner woven plastics, coated woven plastics with liner woven plastics, coated and with liner plastics film	13H1 13H2 13H3 13H4 13H5	
L Textile	without coating or liner coated with liner coated and with liner	13L1 13L2 13L3 13L4	



Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

Material	Category	Code	Paragraph
<i>Flexible</i> (continued) M Paper	multiwall multiwall, water-resistant	13M1 13M2	6.5.5.2
H Rigid plastics	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, fitted with structural equipment for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, freestanding for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, fitted with structural equipment for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, freestanding for liquids, fitted with structural equipment for liquids, freestanding	11H1 11H2 21H1 21H2 31H1 31H2	6.5.5.3
HZ Composite with plastics inner receptacle*	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with rigid plastics inner receptacle for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with flexible plastics inner receptacle for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, with rigid plastics inner receptacle for solids, filled or discharged under pressure, with flexible plastics inner receptacle for liquids, with rigid plastics inner receptacle for liquids, with flexible plastics inner receptacle	11HZ1 11HZ2 21HZ1 21HZ2 31HZ1 31HZ2	6.5.5.4
G Fibreboard	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity	11G	6.5.5.5
<i>Wooden</i> C Natural wood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11C	6.5.5.6
D Plywood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11D	
F Reconstituted wood	for solids, filled or discharged by gravity, with inner liner	11F	


* The code shall be completed by replacing the letter 'Z' by a capital letter in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1.2 to indicate the nature of the material used for the outer packaging.

6.5.1.4.4 The letter 'W' may follow the IBC code. The letter 'W' signifies that the IBC, although of the same type as indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from those in section 6.5.3 and is considered equivalent in accordance with the provisions in 6.5.1.1.2.

6.5.2 Marking

6.5.2.1 Primary marking

6.5.2.1.1 Each IBC manufactured and intended for use according to these provisions shall bear durable marks which are legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numbers and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high and shall show:

- .1 the United Nations packaging symbol: 

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9. For metal IBCs on which the mark is stamped or embossed, the capital letters "UN" may be applied instead of the symbol;

- .2 the code designating the type of IBC according to 6.5.1.4;
- .3 a capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:
"X" for packing groups I, II and III (IBCs for solids only);
"Y" for packing groups II and III; or
"Z" for packing group III only;
- .4 the month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;
- .5 the State authorizing the allocation of the marks, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic;*

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

- .6 the name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identifications of the IBC as specified by the competent authority;
- △ .7 the stacking test load in kilograms. For IBCs not designed for stacking, the figure “0” shall be shown;
- .8 the maximum permissible gross mass in kilograms.

The primary marks required above shall be applied in the sequence of the subparagraphs above. The marks required by 6.5.2.2 and any further mark authorized by a competent authority shall still enable the primary marks to be correctly identified.

Each mark applied in accordance with .1 to .8 and with 6.5.2.2 shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable.

6.5.2.1.2 Examples of marks for various types of IBCs in accordance with .1 to .8 above:



11A/Y/02 99/
NL/...* 007/
5500/1500

For a metal IBC for solids discharged by gravity and made from steel/ for packing groups II and III/ manufactured in February 1999/ authorized by the Netherlands/ manufactured by . . . *(name of manufacturer) and of a design type to which the competent authority has allocated serial number 007/ the stacking test load in kilograms/ and the maximum permissible gross mass in kilograms.



13H3/Z/03 01/
F/...* 1713/
0/1500

For a flexible IBC for solids discharged by gravity and made from woven plastics with a liner/ not designed to be stacked.



31H1/Y/04 99/
GB/...* 9099/
10800/1200

For a rigid plastics IBC for liquids made from plastics with structural equipment withstanding the stack load.



31HA1/Y/05 01/
D/...* 1683/
10800/1200

For a composite IBC for liquids with a rigid plastics inner receptacle and steel outer packaging.



11C/X/01 02/
S/...* 9876/
3000/910

For a wooden IBC for solids with an inner liner and authorized for packing group I solids.



11G/Z/06 02/
I/...* 962/
0/500

For a fibreboard IBC/ not designed to be stacked.



11D/Y/07 02/
E/...* 261/
3240/600

For a plywood IBC with inner liner.

- 6.5.2.1.3 Where an IBC conforms to one or more than one tested IBC design type, including one or more than one tested packaging or large packaging design type, the IBC may bear more than one mark to indicate the relevant performance test requirements that have been met. Where more than one mark appears on an IBC, the marks shall appear in close proximity to one another and each mark shall appear in its entirety.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.5.2.2 Additional marking

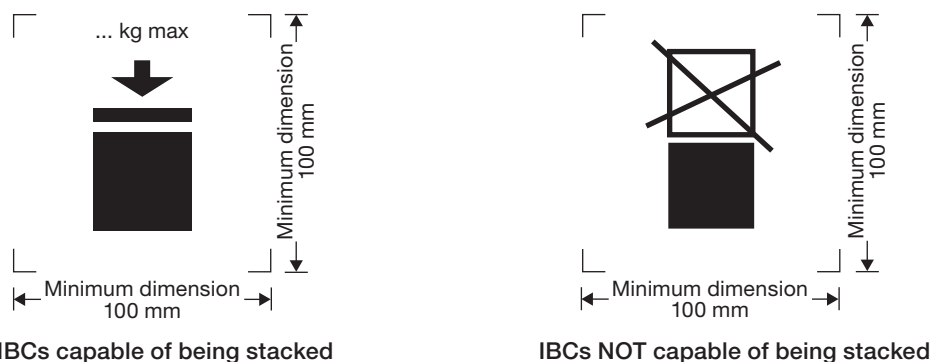
6.5.2.2.1 Each IBC shall bear the marks required in 6.5.2.1 and, in addition, the following information, which may appear on a corrosion-resistant plate permanently attached in a place readily accessible for inspection:

Note: For metal IBCs, this plate shall be a corrosion-resistant metal plate.

Additional marks	Category of IBC				
	Metal	Rigid plastics	Composite	Fibreboard	Wooden
Capacity in litres ^a at 20°C	X	X	X		
Tare mass in kg ^a	X	X	X	X	X
Test (gauge) pressure, in kPa or bar, ^a if applicable		X	X		
Maximum filling/discharge pressure in kPa or bar, ^a if applicable	X	X	X		
Body material and its minimum thickness in mm	X				
Date of last leakproofness test, if applicable (month and year)	X	X	X		
Date of last inspection (month and year)	X	X	X		
Serial number of the manufacturer	X				

^a The unit used shall be indicated.

△ 6.5.2.2.2 The maximum permitted stacking load applicable shall be displayed on a symbol as shown in the figures below. The symbol shall be durable and clearly visible.



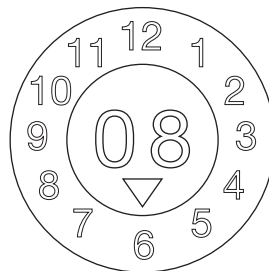
The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm x 100 mm. The letters and numbers indicating the mass shall be at least 12 mm high. The area within the printer's marks indicated by the dimensional arrows shall be square. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mass marked above the symbol shall not exceed the load imposed during the design type test (see 6.5.6.6.4) divided by 1.8.

Note: The provisions of 6.5.2.2.2 shall apply to all IBCs manufactured, repaired or remanufactured as from 1 January 2011. The provisions of 6.5.2.2.2 of the IMDG Code (amendment 36-12) may continue to be applied to all IBCs manufactured, repaired or remanufactured between 1 January 2011 and 31 December 2016.

6.5.2.2.3 Each flexible IBC may also bear a pictogram or pictograms indicating the recommended lifting methods.

△ 6.5.2.2.4 Inner receptacles that are of composite IBC design type shall be identified by the application of the marks indicated in 6.5.2.1.1.2, .3, .4 where this date is that of the manufacture of the plastics inner receptacle, .5 and .6. The UN packaging symbol shall not be applied. The marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in 6.5.2.1.1. They shall be durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily accessible for inspection after assembling the inner receptacle in the outer casing. When the marks on the inner receptacle are not readily accessible for inspection due to the design of the outer casing, a duplicate of the required marks on the inner receptacle shall be placed on the outer casing preceded by the wording "Inner receptacle". This duplicate shall be durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily accessible for inspection.

- △ The date of the manufacture of the plastics inner receptacle may alternatively be marked on the inner receptacle adjacent to the remainder of the marks. In such a case, the date may be waived from the remainder of the marks. An example of an appropriate marking method is:



Note 1: Other methods that provide the minimum required information in a durable, visible and legible form are also acceptable.

Note 2: The date of manufacture of the inner receptacle may be different from the marked date of manufacture (see 6.5.2.1), repair (see 6.5.4.5.3) or remanufacture (see 6.5.2.4) of the composite IBC.

- 6.5.2.2.5 Where a composite IBC is designed in such a manner that the outer packaging is intended to be dismantled for transport when empty (such as for return of the IBC for re-use to the original consignor), each of the parts intended to be detached when so dismantled shall be marked with the month and year of manufacture and the name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the IBC as specified by the competent authority (see 6.5.2.1.1.6).

6.5.2.3 Conformity to design type

The marks indicate that the IBCs correspond to a successfully tested design type and that the provisions referred to in the certificate have been met.

6.5.2.4 Marking of remanufactured composite IBCs (31HZ1)

The marks specified in 6.5.2.1.1 and 6.5.2.2 shall be removed from the original IBC or made permanently illegible and new marks shall be applied to an IBC remanufactured in accordance with these provisions of this Code.

6.5.3 Construction requirements

6.5.3.1 General requirements

- 6.5.3.1.1 IBCs shall be resistant to or adequately protected from deterioration due to the external environment.
- 6.5.3.1.2 IBCs shall be so constructed and closed that none of the contents can escape under normal conditions of transport, including the effects of vibration, or by changes in temperature, humidity or pressure.
- 6.5.3.1.3 IBCs and their closures shall be constructed of materials compatible with their contents, or be protected internally, so that they are not liable:
- .1 to be attacked by the contents so as to make their use dangerous;
 - .2 to cause the contents to react or decompose, or form harmful or dangerous compounds with the IBCs.
- 6.5.3.1.4 Gaskets, where used, shall be made of materials not subject to attack by the contents of an IBC.
- 6.5.3.1.5 All service equipment shall be so positioned or protected as to minimize the risk of escape of the contents owing to damage during handling and transport.
- 6.5.3.1.6 IBCs, their attachments and their service and structural equipment shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and transport. IBCs intended for stacking shall be designed for stacking. Any lifting or securing features of IBCs shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the normal conditions of handling and transport without gross distortion or failure and shall be so positioned that no undue stress is caused in any part of the IBC.
- 6.5.3.1.7 Where an IBC consists of a body within a framework, it shall be so constructed that:
- .1 the body does not chafe or rub against the framework so as to cause material damage to the body,
 - .2 the body is retained within the framework at all times,
 - .3 the items of equipment are fixed in such a way that they cannot be damaged if the connections between body and frame allow relative expansion or movement.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.5.3.1.8 Where a bottom discharge valve is fitted, it shall be capable of being made secure in the closed position and the whole discharge system shall be suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures shall be able to be secured against accidental opening and the open or closed position shall be readily apparent. For IBCs containing liquids, a secondary means of sealing the discharge aperture shall also be provided, such as by a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.5.4 Testing, certification and inspection

6.5.4.1 Quality assurance

IBCs shall be manufactured, remanufactured, repaired and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority, in order to ensure that each manufactured, remanufactured or repaired IBC meets the provisions of this chapter.

Note: ISO 16106:2006, *Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001*, provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.5.4.2 Test provisions

IBCs shall be subjected to design type tests and, if applicable, to initial and periodic inspections and tests in accordance with 6.5.4.4.

6.5.4.3 Certification

In respect of each design type of IBC, a certificate and mark (as in 6.5.2) shall be issued attesting that the design type, including its equipment, meets the test provisions.

6.5.4.4 Inspection and testing

Note: See also 6.5.4.5 for tests and inspections on repaired IBCs.

6.5.4.4.1 Every metal, rigid plastics and composite IBC shall be inspected to the satisfaction of the competent authority:

.1 before it is put into service (including after remanufactured), and thereafter at intervals not exceeding five years, with regard to:

- .1 conformity to the design type, including marks;
- .2 internal and external condition; and
- .3 proper functioning of service equipment.

Thermal insulation, if any, need be removed only to the extent necessary for a proper examination of the body of the IBC.

.2 at intervals of not more than two and a half years with regard to:

- .1 external condition; and
- .2 proper functioning of service equipment.

Thermal insulation, if any, need be removed only to the extent necessary for a proper examination of the body of the IBC.

Each IBC shall correspond in all respects to its design type.

6.5.4.4.2 Every metal, rigid plastics and composite IBC for liquids, or for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure, shall undergo a suitable leakproofness test. This test is part of a quality assurance programme as stipulated in 6.5.4.1 which shows the capability of meeting the appropriate test level indicated in 6.5.6.7.3:

- (a) before it is first used for transport;
- (b) at intervals of not more than two and a half years.

For this test the IBC shall be fitted with the primary bottom closure. The inner receptacle of a composite IBC may be tested without the outer casing, provided the test results are not affected.

6.5.4.4.3 A report of each inspection and test shall be kept by the owner of the IBC at least until the next inspection or test. The report shall include the results of the inspection and test and shall identify the party performing the inspection and test (see also the marking requirements in 6.5.2.2.1).

6.5.4.4.4 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this chapter, that the IBCs meet the provisions of the design type tests.

6.5.4.5 Repaired IBCs

6.5.4.5.1 When an IBC is impaired as a result of impact (e.g. accident) or any other cause, it shall be repaired or otherwise maintained (see definition of “Routine maintenance of IBCs” in 1.2.1), so as to conform to the design type. The bodies of rigid plastics IBCs and the inner receptacles of composite IBCs that are impaired shall be replaced.

6.5.4.5.2 In addition to any other testing and inspection requirements in this Code, an IBC shall be subjected to the full testing and inspection requirements set out in 6.5.4.4, and the required reports shall be prepared, whenever it is repaired.

6.5.4.5.3 The party performing the tests and inspections after the repair shall durably mark the IBC near the manufacturer’s UN design type marks to show:

- .1 the State in which the tests and inspections were carried out;
- .2 the name or authorized symbol of the party performing the tests and inspections; and
- .3 the date (month, year) of the tests and inspections.

6.5.4.5.4 Tests and inspections performed in accordance with 6.5.4.5.2 may be considered to satisfy the requirements for the 2.5- and 5-year periodic tests and inspections.

6.5.5 Specific provisions for IBCs

6.5.5.1 Specific provisions for metal IBCs

6.5.5.1.1 These provisions apply to metal IBCs for the transport of liquids and solids. There are three categories of metal IBCs:

- .1 those for solids which are filled and discharged by gravity (11A, 11B, 11N);
- .2 those for solids which are filled and discharged at a gauge pressure greater than 10 kPa (21A, 21B, 21N); and
- .3 those for liquids (31A, 31B, 31N).

6.5.5.1.2 Bodies shall be made of suitable ductile metal in which the weldability has been fully demonstrated. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. Low-temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate.

6.5.5.1.3 Care shall be taken to avoid damage by galvanic action due to the juxtaposition of dissimilar metals.

6.5.5.1.4 Aluminium IBCs intended for the transport of flammable liquids shall have no movable parts, such as covers, closures, etc., made of unprotected steel liable to rust, which might cause a dangerous reaction by coming into frictional or percussive contact with the aluminium.

6.5.5.1.5 Metal IBCs shall be made of metals which meet the following provisions:

- .1 For steel, the elongation at fracture, per cent, shall not be less than $10,000/R_m$ with an absolute minimum of 20%, where R_m = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the reference steel to be used, in N/mm².
- .2 For aluminium and aluminium alloys, the elongation at fracture, per cent, shall not be less than $10,000/6R_m$ with an absolute minimum of 8%.

Specimens used to determine the elongation at fracture shall be taken transversely to the direction of rolling and be so secured that:

$$L_o = 5d, \text{ or}$$

$$L_o = 5.65\sqrt{A}$$

where :

L_o = gauge length of the specimen before the test;

d = diameter; and

A = cross-sectional area of the test specimen.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.5.5.1.6 **Minimum wall thickness**

- Metal IBCs with a capacity of more than 1,500 L shall comply with the following minimum wall thickness requirement:

.1 For a reference steel having a product of $R_m \times A_o = 10,000$, the wall thickness shall not be less than:

△

Wall thickness (<i>T</i>) in mm			
Types 11A, 11B, 11N		Types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B, 31N	
Unprotected	Protected	Unprotected	Protected
$T = C/2,000 + 1.5$	$T = C/2,000 + 1.0$	$T = C/1,000 + 1.0$	$T = C/2,000 + 1.5$

where: A_o = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the reference steel to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see 6.5.5.1.5).

.2 For metals other than the reference steel described in .1, the minimum wall thickness is given by the following equivalence formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{R_{m1} \times A_1}}$$

where:

- e_1 = required equivalent wall thickness of the metal to be used (in mm);
- e_0 = required minimum wall thickness for the reference steel (in mm);
- R_{m1} = guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (in N/mm²) (see .3); and
- A_1 = minimum elongation (as a percentage) of the metal to be used on fracture under tensile stress (see 6.5.5.1.5).

However, in no case shall the wall thickness be less than 1.5 mm.

.3 For purposes of the calculation described in .2, the guaranteed minimum tensile strength of the metal to be used (R_{m1}) shall be the minimum value according to national or international material standards.

However, for austenitic steels, the specified minimum value for R_m according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when a greater value is attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the material in question, the value of R_m shall be the minimum value attested in the material inspection certificate.

6.5.5.1.7 **Pressure relief provisions**

IBCs for liquids shall be capable of releasing a sufficient amount of vapour in the event of fire engulfment to ensure that no rupture of the shell will occur. This can be achieved by conventional pressure relief devices or by other constructional means. The start-to-discharge pressure shall not be higher than 65 kPa and no lower than the total gauge pressure experienced in the IBC (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling substance plus the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55°C, determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling as defined in 4.1.1.4. The pressure relief devices shall be fitted in the vapour space.

6.5.5.2 **Specific provisions for flexible IBCs**

6.5.5.2.1 These provisions apply to flexible IBCs of the following types:

- 13H1 woven plastics without coating or liner
- 13H2 woven plastics, coated
- 13H3 woven plastics with liner
- 13H4 woven plastics, coated and with liner
- 13H5 plastics film
- 13L1 textile without coating or liner
- 13L2 textile, coated
- 13L3 textile with liner
- 13L4 textile, coated and with liner
- 13M1 paper, multiwall
- 13M2 paper, multiwall, water-resistant.

Flexible IBCs are intended for the transport of solids only.

6.5.5.2.2 Bodies of IBCs shall be manufactured from suitable materials. The strength of the material and the construction of a flexible IBC shall be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.



Chapter 6.5 – Construction and testing of intermediate bulk containers (IBCs)

- 6.5.5.2.3 All materials used in the construction of flexible IBCs of types 13M1 and 13M2 shall, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85% of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67% relative humidity or less.
- 6.5.5.2.4 Seams of IBCs shall be formed by stitching, heat sealing, gluing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends shall be secured.
- 6.5.5.2.5 Flexible IBCs shall provide adequate resistance to ageing and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation, by climatic conditions, or by the substance contained within which would thereby render them unsuitable for their intended use.
- 6.5.5.2.6 For plastics flexible IBCs where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the body of the IBC. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.
- 6.5.5.2.7 Additives may be incorporated into the material of the body to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.
- 6.5.5.2.8 No material recovered from used receptacles shall be used in the manufacture of IBC bodies. Production residues or scrap from the same manufacturing process may, however, be used. Component parts such as fittings and pallet bases may also be used provided such components have not in any way been damaged in previous use.
- 6.5.5.2.9 When filled, the ratio of height to width shall be not more than 2:1.
- 6.5.5.2.10 The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and the intended use. Joints and closures shall be sift-proof and capable of withstanding pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and transport.
- 6.5.5.3 Specific provisions for rigid plastics IBCs**
- 6.5.5.3.1 These provisions apply to rigid plastics IBCs for the transport of solids or liquids. Rigid plastics IBCs are of the following types:
- 11H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity
 - 11H2 freestanding, for solids which are filled or discharged by gravity
 - 21H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure
 - 21H2 freestanding, for solids which are filled or discharged under pressure
 - 31H1 fitted with structural equipment designed to withstand the whole load when IBCs are stacked, for liquids
 - 31H2 freestanding, for liquids.
- 6.5.5.3.2 The body shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and to the service it is required to perform. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained within or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low-temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained within shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of transport.
- 6.5.5.3.3 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the body of the IBC. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, retesting may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.
- 6.5.5.3.4 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the body to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.
- 6.5.5.3.5 No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacturing of rigid plastics IBCs.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.**6.5.5.4 Specific provisions for composite IBCs with plastics inner receptacles**

6.5.5.4.1 These provisions apply to composite IBCs for the transport of solids or liquids of the following types:

- 11HZ1 composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged by gravity
- 11HZ2 composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged by gravity
- 21HZ1 composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged under pressure
- 21HZ2 composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for solids filled or discharged under pressure
- 31HZ1 composite IBCs with a rigid plastics inner receptacle, for liquids
- 31HZ2 composite IBCs with a flexible plastics inner receptacle, for liquids.

This code shall be completed by replacing the letter 'Z' by a capital letter in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1.2 to indicate the nature of the material used for the outer packaging.

6.5.5.4.2 The inner receptacle is not intended to perform a containment function without its outer packaging. A "rigid" inner receptacle is a receptacle which retains its general shape when empty without closures in place and without the benefit of the outer packaging. Any inner receptacle that is not "rigid" is considered to be "flexible".

6.5.5.4.3 The outer packaging normally consists of rigid material formed so as to protect the inner receptacle from physical damage during handling and transport, but is not intended to perform the containment function. It includes the base pallet where appropriate.

6.5.5.4.4 A composite IBC with a fully enclosing outer packaging shall be so designed that the integrity of the inner receptacle may be readily assessed following the leakproofness and hydraulic tests.

6.5.5.4.5 IBCs of type 31HZ2 shall be limited to a capacity of not more than 1,250 L.

6.5.5.4.6 The inner receptacle shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and to the service it is required to perform. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained and, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low-temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of transport.

6.5.5.4.7 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the inner receptacle. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.5.5.4.8 Additives may be incorporated in the material of the inner receptacle to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.5.5.4.9 No used material other than production residues or regrind from the same manufacturing process may be used in the manufacture of inner receptacles.

6.5.5.4.10 The inner receptacle of IBCs of type 31HZ2 shall consist of at least three plies of film.

6.5.5.4.11 The strength of the material and the construction of the outer packaging shall be appropriate to the capacity of the composite IBC and its intended use.

6.5.5.4.12 The outer packaging shall be free of any projection that might damage the inner receptacle.

6.5.5.4.13 Outer packagings of steel or aluminium shall be constructed of a suitable metal of adequate thickness.

6.5.5.4.14 Outer packagings of natural wood shall be of well-seasoned wood, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the packaging. The tops and bottoms may be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.

6.5.5.4.15 Outer packagings of plywood shall be made of well-seasoned rotary-cut, sliced or sawn veneer plywood, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the packaging. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used in conjunction with plywood for the construction of packagings. Packagings shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

6.5.5.4.16 The walls of outer packagings of reconstituted wood shall be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type. Other parts of the packagings may be made of other suitable material.

- 6.5.5.4.17 For fibreboard outer packagings, strong and good-quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used appropriate to the capacity of the packaging and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² – see ISO 535:1991. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued by water-resistant adhesive to the facings.
- 6.5.5.4.18 The ends of fibreboard outer packagings may have a wooden frame or be entirely of wood. Reinforcements of wooden battens may be used.
- 6.5.5.4.19 Manufacturing joins in the fibreboard outer packagings shall be taped, lapped and glued, or lapped and stitched with metal staples. Lapped joins shall have an appropriate overlap. Where closing is effected by gluing or taping, a water-resistant adhesive shall be used.
- 6.5.5.4.20 Where the outer packagings are of plastics material, the relevant provisions of 6.5.5.4.6 to 6.5.5.4.9 shall apply.
- 6.5.5.4.21 The outer packagings of IBCs of type 31HZ2 shall enclose the inner receptacle on all sides.
- 6.5.5.4.22 Any integral pallet base forming part of the IBC or a detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.
- 6.5.5.4.23 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.
- 6.5.5.4.24 The outer packagings shall be secured to a detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transport. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.
- 6.5.5.4.25 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the inner receptacle.
- 6.5.5.4.26 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surfaces shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner. Such IBCs shall be designed so that the load is not supported by the inner receptacle.
- 6.5.5.5 Specific provisions for fibreboard IBCs**
- 6.5.5.5.1 These provisions apply to fibreboard IBCs for the transport of solids which are filled or discharged by gravity. Fibreboard IBCs are of the following type: 11G.
- 6.5.5.5.2 Fibreboard IBCs shall not incorporate top lifting devices.
- 6.5.5.5.3 The body shall be made of strong and good-quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall), appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and to its intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m² – see ISO 535:1991. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.
- 6.5.5.5.4 The walls, including top and bottom, shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 J, measured according to ISO 3036:1975.
- 6.5.5.5.5 Manufacturing joins in the body of IBCs shall be made with an appropriate overlap and shall be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joins are effected by gluing or taping, a water-resistant adhesive shall be used. Metal staples shall pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.
- 6.5.5.5.6 The liner shall be made of suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and its intended use. Joins and closures shall be sift-proof and capable of withstanding pressure and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and transport.
- 6.5.5.5.7 Any integral pallet base forming part of the IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.
- 6.5.5.5.8 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.
- 6.5.5.5.9 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transport. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.5.5.5.10 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.
- 6.5.5.5.11 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.
- 6.5.5.6 Specific provisions for wooden IBCs**
- 6.5.5.6.1 These provisions apply to wooden IBCs for the transport of solids which are filled or discharged by gravity. Wooden IBCs are of the following types:
- 11C natural wood with inner liner
 - 11D plywood with inner liner
 - 11F reconstituted wood with inner liner.
- 6.5.5.6.2 Wooden IBCs shall not incorporate top lifting devices.
- 6.5.5.6.3 The strength of the materials used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the IBC.
- 6.5.5.6.4 Natural wood shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the IBC. Each part of the IBC shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece, when:
- a suitable method of glued assembly, as for instance Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint is used; or
 - a butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint is used; or
 - other methods at least equally effective are used.
- 6.5.5.6.5 Bodies of plywood shall be at least three-ply. It shall be made of well-seasoned rotary-cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the body. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of the body.
- 6.5.5.6.6 Bodies of reconstituted wood shall be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.
- 6.5.5.6.7 IBCs shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.
- 6.5.5.6.8 The liner shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used and the construction of the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the IBC and its intended use. Joins and closures shall be sift-proof and capable of withstanding pressure and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and transport.
- 6.5.5.6.9 Any integral pallet base forming part of the IBC or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the IBC filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.
- 6.5.5.6.10 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the IBC that might be liable to damage in handling.
- 6.5.5.6.11 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transport. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the IBC.
- 6.5.5.6.12 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.
- 6.5.5.6.13 Where IBCs are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.
- 6.5.6 Test provisions for IBCs**
- 6.5.6.1 Performance and frequency of tests**
- 6.5.6.1.1 Each IBC design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this chapter before being used. An IBC design type is defined by the design, size and material and thickness, manner of construction and means of filling and discharging, but may include various surface treatments; it also includes IBCs which differ from the design type only in their lesser external dimensions.
- 6.5.6.1.2 Tests shall be carried out on IBCs as prepared for transport. IBCs shall be filled as indicated in the relevant section. The substances to be transported in the IBCs may be replaced by other substances except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. For solids, when another substance is used, it shall have the

same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be transported. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package gross mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.5.6.2 Design type tests

6.5.6.2.1 One IBC of each design type, size, wall thickness and manner of construction shall be submitted to the tests in the order shown in 6.5.6.3.5 and as set out in 6.5.6.4 to 6.5.6.13. These design type tests shall be carried out as required by the competent authority.

6.5.6.2.2 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of IBCs which differ only in minor respects from the tested type, such as with small reductions in external dimensions.

6.5.6.2.3 If detachable pallets are used in the tests, the test report issued in accordance with 6.5.6.14 shall include a technical description of the pallets to be used.

6.5.6.3 Preparation of IBC for testing

6.5.6.3.1 Paper and fibreboard IBCs and composite IBCs with fibreboard outer packagings shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h.). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is 23°C±2°C and 50%±2% r.h. The two other options are 20°C±2°C and 65%±2% r.h. or 27°C±2°C and 65%±2% r.h.

Note: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuations and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to ±5% relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.5.6.3.2 Additional steps shall be taken to ascertain that the plastics material used in the manufacture of rigid plastics IBCs of types 31H1 and 31H2 and composite IBCs of type 31HZ1 and 31HZ2 complies with the provisions of 6.5.5.3.2 to 6.5.5.3.4 and 6.5.5.4.6 to 6.5.5.4.9.

6.5.6.3.3 This may be done, for example, by submitting sample IBCs to a preliminary test extending over a long period, for example six months, during which the samples would remain filled with the substances they are intended to contain or with substances which are known to have at least as severe a stress-cracking, weakening or molecular degradation influence on the plastics materials in question, and after which the samples shall be submitted to the applicable tests listed in the table in 6.5.6.3.5.

6.5.6.3.4 Where the behaviour of the plastics material has been established by other means, the above compatibility test may be dispensed with.

6.5.6.3.5 Design type tests required in sequential order:

Type of IBC	Vibration ^f	Bottom lift	Top lift ^a	Stacking ^b	Leak-proofness	Hydraulic pressure	Drop	Tear	Topple	Righting ^c
Metal:										
11A, 11B, 11N	–	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	–	–	4th ^e	–	–	–
21A, 21B, 21N	–	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th ^e	–	–	–
31A, 31B, 31N	1st	2nd ^a	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th ^e	–	–	–
Flexible^d	–	–	x ^c	x	–	–	x	x	x	x
Rigid plastics:										
11H1, 11H2	–	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	–	–	4th	–	–	–
21H1, 21H2	–	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	–	–	–
31H1, 31H2	1st	2nd ^a	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	–	–	–
Composite:										
11HZ1, 11HZ2	–	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	–	–	4th ^e	–	–	–
21HZ1, 21HZ2	–	1st ^a	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th ^e	–	–	–
31HZ1, 31HZ2	1st	2nd ^a	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th ^e	–	–	–
Fibreboard	–	1st	–	2nd	–	–	3rd	–	–	–
Wooden	–	1st	–	2nd	–	–	3rd	–	–	–

^a When IBCs are designed for this method of handling.

^b When IBCs are designed to be stacked.

^c When IBCs are designed to be lifted from the top or the side.

^d Required test indicated by “x”; an IBC which has passed one test may be used for other tests, in any order.

^e Another IBC of the same design may be used for the drop test.

^f Another IBC of the same design may be used for the vibration test.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.5.6.4 Bottom lift test

6.5.6.4.1 *Applicability*

For all fibreboard and wooden IBCs and for all types of IBCs which are fitted with means for lifting from the base, as a design type test.

6.5.6.4.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The IBC shall be filled. A load shall be added and evenly distributed. The mass of filled IBC and the load shall be 1.25 times its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.5.6.4.3 *Method of testing*

The IBC shall be raised and lowered twice by a forklift truck with the forks centrally positioned so that the space between them is three quarters of the length of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks shall penetrate to three quarters of the depth in the direction of entry. The test shall be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

6.5.6.4.4 *Criteria for passing the test*

No permanent deformation which renders the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for transport and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.5 Top lift test

6.5.6.5.1 *Applicability*

For all types of IBCs which are designed to be lifted from the top, and for flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or the side, as a design type test.

6.5.6.5.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

Metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs shall be filled. A load shall be added and evenly distributed. The mass of filled IBC and the load shall be twice the maximum permissible gross mass. Flexible IBCs shall be filled with a representative material and then shall be loaded to six times their maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.5.3 *Method of testing*

Metal and flexible IBCs shall be lifted in the manner for which they are designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

Rigid plastics and composite IBCs shall be lifted:

- .1 by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied vertically, for a period of five minutes; and
- .2 by each pair of diagonally opposite lifting devices, so that the hoisting forces are applied towards the centre at 45° to the vertical, for a period of five minutes.

6.5.6.5.4 Other methods of top-lift testing and preparation at least equally effective may be used for flexible IBCs.

6.5.6.5.5 *Criteria for passing the test*

- .1 Metal, rigid plastics and composite IBCs: the IBC remains safe for normal conditions of transport, there is no observable permanent deformation of the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, and no loss of contents.
- .2 Flexible IBCs: no damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for transport or handling and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.6 Stacking test

6.5.6.6.1 *Applicability*

For all types of IBCs which are designed to be stacked on each other, as a design type test.

6.5.6.6.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The IBC shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass. If the specific gravity of the product being used for testing makes this impracticable, the IBC shall additionally be loaded so that it is tested at its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.



6.5.6.6.3 Method of testing

- .1 The IBC shall be placed on its base on level hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load (see 6.5.6.6.4). IBCs shall be subjected to the test load for a period of at least:
 - 5 minutes, for metal IBCs;
 - 28 days at 40°C, for rigid plastics IBCs of types 11H2, 21H2 and 31H2 and for composite IBCs with outer packagings of plastics material which bear the stacking load (i.e. types 11HH1, 11HH2, 21HH1, 21HH2, 31HH1 and 31HH2);
 - 24 hours, for all other types of IBCs.
- .2 The load shall be applied by one of the following methods:
 - one or more IBCs of the same type, filled to the maximum permissible gross mass, stacked on the test IBC;
 - appropriate mass loaded on to either a flat plate or a reproduction of the base of the IBC, which is stacked on the test IBC.

6.5.6.6.4 Calculation of superimposed test load

The load to be placed on the IBC shall be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar IBCs that may be stacked on top of the IBC during transport.

6.5.6.6.5 Criteria for passing the test

- .1 All types of IBCs other than flexible IBCs: no permanent deformation which renders the IBC, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for transport and no loss of contents.
- .2 Flexible IBCs: no deterioration of the body which renders the IBC unsafe for transport and no loss of contents.

6.5.6.7 Leakproofness test

6.5.6.7.1 Applicability

For those types of IBCs used for liquids, or for solids filled or discharged under pressure, as a design type test and a periodic test.

6.5.6.7.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The test shall be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. Vented closures shall either be replaced by similar non-vented closures or the vent shall be sealed.

6.5.6.7.3 Method of testing and pressure to be applied

The test shall be carried out for a period of at least 10 minutes, using air at a gauge pressure of not less than 20 kPa (0.2 bar). The airtightness of the IBC shall be determined by a suitable method such as air-pressure differential test or by immersing the IBC in water, or for metal IBCs, by coating the seams and joints with a soap solution. In the latter case, a correction factor shall be applied for the hydrostatic pressure.

6.5.6.7.4 Criterion for passing the test

No leakage of air.

6.5.6.8 Hydraulic pressure test

6.5.6.8.1 Applicability

For those types of IBCs used for liquids or for solids filled or discharged under pressure, as a design type test.

6.5.6.8.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The test shall be carried out before the fitting of any thermal insulation equipment. Pressure relief devices shall be removed and their apertures plugged, or shall be rendered inoperative.

6.5.6.8.3 Method of testing

The test shall be carried out for a period of at least ten minutes, applying a hydraulic pressure of not less than that indicated in 6.5.6.8.4. The IBC shall not be mechanically restrained during the test.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.**6.5.6.8.4 Pressures to be applied****6.5.6.8.4.1 Metal IBCs:**

- .1 For IBCs of types 21A, 21B and 21N, for packing group I solids, a 250 kPa (2.5 bar) gauge pressure;
- .2 For IBCs of types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N, for packing groups II or III substances, a 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure;
- .3 In addition, for IBCs of types 31A, 31B and 31N, a 65 kPa (0.65 bar) gauge pressure. This test shall be performed before the 200 kPa (2 bar) test.

6.5.6.8.4.2 Rigid plastics and composite IBCs:

- .1 For IBCs of types 21H1, 21H2, 21HZ1 and 21HZ2: 75 kPa (0.75 bar) gauge;
- .2 For IBCs of types 31H1, 31H2, 31HZ1 and 31HZ2: whichever is the greater of two values, the first as determined by one of the following methods:
 - the total gauge pressure measured in the IBC (i.e. the vapour pressure of the filling substance and the partial pressure of the air or other inert gases, minus 100 kPa) at 55°C multiplied by a safety factor of 1.5; this total gauge pressure shall be determined on the basis of a maximum degree of filling in accordance with 4.1.1.4 and a filling temperature of 15°C; or
 - 1.75 times the vapour pressure at 50°C of the substance to be transported minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa; or
 - 1.5 times the vapour pressure at 55°C of the substance to be transported minus 100 kPa, but with a minimum test pressure of 100 kPa;
 and the second as determined by the following method:
 - twice the static pressure of the substance to be transported, with a minimum of twice the static pressure of water.

6.5.6.8.5 Criteria for passing the test(s)

- .1 For IBCs of types 21A, 21B, 21N, 31A, 31B and 31N, when subjected to the test pressure specified in 6.5.6.8.4.1.1 or .2: no leakage;
- .2 For IBCs of types 31A, 31B and 31N, when subjected to the test pressure specified in 6.5.6.8.4.1.3: neither permanent deformation which would render the IBC unsafe for transport nor leakage; and
- .3 For rigid plastics and composite IBCs: no permanent deformation which would render the IBC unsafe for transport and no leakage.

6.5.6.9 Drop test**6.5.6.9.1 Applicability**

For all types of IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.9.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

- .1 Metal IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity for solids or 98% of its maximum capacity for liquids. Pressure relief devices shall be rendered inoperative or shall be removed and their apertures sealed.
- .2 Flexible IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to the maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.
- .3 Rigid plastics and composite IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity for solids or 98% of its maximum capacity for liquids. Arrangements provided for pressure relief may be removed and sealed or rendered inoperative. Testing of IBCs shall be carried out when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to –18°C or lower. Where test samples of composite IBCs are prepared in this way, the conditioning specified in 6.5.6.3.1 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state, if necessary by the addition of anti-freeze. This conditioning may be disregarded if the materials in question are of sufficient ductility and tensile strength at low temperatures.
- .4 Fibreboard and wooden IBCs: the IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its maximum capacity.

6.5.6.9.3 Method of testing

The IBC shall be dropped on its base onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with the requirements of 6.1.5.3.4, in such a manner as to ensure that the point of impact is that part of the base of the IBC considered to be the most vulnerable. IBCs of 0.45 m³ or less capacity shall also be dropped:

- .1 Metal IBCs: on the most vulnerable part other than the part of the base of the IBC tested in the first drop;
- .2 Flexible IBCs: on the most vulnerable side;

.3 Rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard and wooden IBCs: flat on a side, flat on the top and on a corner.

The same IBC or a different IBC of the same design may be used for each drop.

6.5.6.9.4 Drop height

For solids and liquids, if the test is performed with the solid or liquid to be transported or with another substance having essentially the same physical characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

For liquids, if the test is performed with water:

(a) where the substances to be transported have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group II	Packing group III
1.2 m	0.8 m

(b) where the substances to be transported have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop heights shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (*d*) of the substance to be transported rounded up to the first decimal as follows:

Packing group II	Packing group III
<i>d</i> × 1.0 m	<i>d</i> × 0.67 m

6.5.6.9.5 Criteria for passing the test(s)

- .1 Metal IBCs: no loss of contents.
- .2 Flexible IBCs: no loss of contents. A slight discharge, such as from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs after the IBC has been raised clear of the ground.
- .3 Rigid plastics, composite, fibreboard and wooden IBCs: no loss of contents. A slight discharge from a closure upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs.
- .4 All IBCs: no damage which renders the IBC unsafe to be transported for salvage or for disposal, and no loss of contents. In addition, the IBC shall be capable of being lifted by an appropriate means until clear of the floor for five minutes.

Note: The criterion in 6.5.6.9.5.4 applies to design types for IBCs manufactured as from 1 January 2011.

6.5.6.10 Tear test

6.5.6.10.1 Applicability

For all types of flexible IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.10.2 Preparation of the IBC for test

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.10.3 Method of testing

Once the IBC is placed on the ground, a 100 mm knife score, completely penetrating the wall of a wide face, is made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the IBC, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The IBC shall then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum permissible gross mass. The load shall be applied for at least five minutes. An IBC which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side shall then, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted until it is clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.5.6.10.4 Criterion for passing the test

The cut shall not propagate more than 25% of its original length.



Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.5.6.11 Topple test

6.5.6.11.1 *Applicability*

For all types of flexible IBCs, as a design type test.

6.5.6.11.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.11.3 *Method of testing*

The IBC shall be caused to topple onto any part of its top onto a rigid, non-resilient, smooth, flat and horizontal surface.

6.5.6.11.4 *Topple height*

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

6.5.6.11.5 *Criterion for passing the test*

No loss of contents. A slight discharge, such as from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the IBC provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.5.6.12 Righting test

6.5.6.12.1 *Applicability*

For all flexible IBCs designed to be lifted from the top or side, as a design type test.

6.5.6.12.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

The IBC shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and its maximum permissible gross mass, the contents being evenly distributed.

6.5.6.12.3 *Method of testing*

The IBC, lying on its side, shall be lifted at a speed of 0.1 m/s to an upright position, clear of the floor, by one lifting device or by two lifting devices when four are provided.

6.5.6.12.4 *Criterion for passing the test*

No damage to the IBC or its lifting devices which renders the IBC unsafe for transport or handling.

6.5.6.13 Vibration test

6.5.6.13.1 *Applicability*

For all IBCs used for liquids, as a design type test.

Note: This test applies to design types for IBCs manufactured as from 1 January 2011.

6.5.6.13.2 *Preparation of the IBC for test*

A sample IBC shall be selected at random and shall be fitted and closed as for transport. The IBC shall be filled with water to not less than 98% of its maximum capacity.

6.5.6.13.3 *Test method and duration*

6.5.6.13.3.1 The IBC shall be placed in the centre of the test machine platform with a vertical sinusoidal, double amplitude (peak-to-peak displacement) of 25 mm ± 5%. If necessary, restraining devices shall be attached to the platform to prevent the specimen from moving horizontally off the platform without restricting vertical movement.

6.5.6.13.3.2 The test shall be conducted for one hour at a frequency that causes part of the base of the IBC to be momentarily raised from the vibrating platform for part of each cycle to such a degree that a metal shim can be completely inserted intermittently at, at least, one point between the base of the IBC and the test platform. The frequency may need to be adjusted after the initial set point to prevent the packaging from going into



resonance. Nevertheless, the test frequency shall continue to allow placement of the metal shim under the IBC as described in this paragraph. The continuing ability to insert the metal shim is essential to passing the test. The metal shim used for this test shall be at least 1.6 mm thick, 50 mm wide, and be of sufficient length to be inserted between the IBC and the test platform a minimum of 100 mm to perform the test.

6.5.6.13.4 *Criteria for passing the test*

No leakage or rupture shall be observed. In addition, no breakage or failure of structural components, such as broken welds or failed fastenings, shall be observed.

6.5.6.14 **Test report**

6.5.6.14.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the IBC:

- .1 name and address of the test facility;
- .2 name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
- .3 a unique test report identification;
- .4 date of the test report;
- .5 manufacturer of the IBC;
- .6 description of the IBC design type (such as dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.), including method of manufacture (such as blow-moulding), and which may include drawing(s) and/or photograph(s);
- .7 maximum capacity;
- .8 characteristics of test contents, such as viscosity and relative density for liquids and particle size for solids. For rigid plastics and composite IBCs subject to the hydraulic pressure test in 6.5.6.8, the temperature of the water used;
- .9 test descriptions and results; and
- .10 signature, with the name and status of the signatory.

6.5.6.14.2 The test report shall contain statements that the IBC, prepared as for transport, was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.6

Provisions for the construction and testing of large packagings

6.6.1 General

6.6.1.1 The provisions of this chapter do not apply to:

- class 2, except articles including aerosols;
- class 6.2, except clinical waste of UN 3291;
- class 7 packages containing radioactive material.

6.6.1.2 Large packagings shall be manufactured, tested and remanufactured under a quality-assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority in order to ensure that each manufactured or remanufactured large packaging meets the provisions of this chapter.

Note: ISO 16106:2006, *Packaging – Transport packages for dangerous goods – Dangerous goods packagings, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) and large packagings – Guidelines for the application of ISO 9001*, provides acceptable guidance on procedures which may be followed.

6.6.1.3 The specific requirements for large packagings in 6.6.4 are based on large packagings currently used. In order to take into account progress in science and technology, there is no objection to the use of large packagings having specifications different from those in 6.6.4 provided they are equally effective, acceptable to the competent authority and able successfully to withstand the tests described in 6.6.5. Methods of testing other than those prescribed in this Code are acceptable provided they are equivalent.

6.6.1.4 Manufacturers and subsequent distributors of packagings shall provide information regarding procedures to be followed and a description of the types and dimensions of closures (including required gaskets) and any other components needed to ensure that packages as presented for transport are capable of passing the applicable performance tests of this chapter.

6.6.2 Code for designating types of large packagings

6.6.2.1 The code used for large packagings consists of:

- (a) two Arabic numerals:
 - “50” for rigid large packagings; or
 - “51” for flexible large packagings; and
- (b) capital letters in Latin characters indicating the nature of the material, such as wood, steel, etc. The capital letters used shall be those shown in 6.1.2.6.

6.6.2.2 The letters “T” or “W” may follow the large packaging code. The letter “T” signifies a large salvage packaging conforming to the requirements of 6.6.5.1.9. The letter “W” signifies that the large packaging, although of the same type as indicated by the code, is manufactured to a specification different from those in 6.6.4 and is considered equivalent in accordance with the requirements in 6.6.1.3.

6.6.3 Marking

6.6.3.1 Primary marking

Each large packaging manufactured and intended for the use according to this Code shall bear marks which are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 12 mm high and shall show:

- (a) The United Nations packaging symbol:



This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9. For metal large packagings on which the marks are stamped or embossed, the capital letters “UN” may apply instead of the symbol.

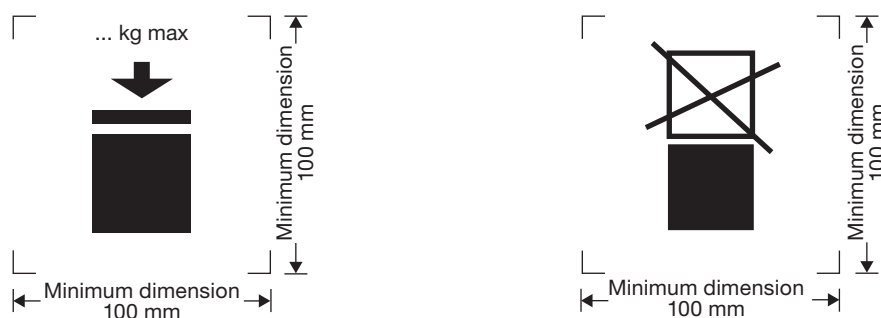
- (b) The code “50” designating a large rigid packaging or “51” for flexible large packagings, followed by the material type in accordance with 6.5.1.4.1.2.
- (c) A capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:
 - “X” for packing groups I, II and III
 - “Y” for packing groups II and III
 - “Z” for packing group III only.
- (d) The month and year (last two digits) of manufacture.
- (e) The State authorizing the allocation of the marks, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic.*
- (f) The name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the large packagings as specified by the competent authority.
- △ (g) The stacking test load in kilograms. For large packagings not designed for stacking, the figure “0” shall be shown.
- (h) The maximum permissible gross mass in kilograms.

The primary mark required above shall be applied in the sequence of the subparagraphs. Each mark applied in accordance with subparagraphs (a) to (h) shall be clearly separated, such as by a slash or space, so as to be easily identifiable.

6.6.3.2 Examples of marking

	50A/X/05 01/N/PQRS 2500/1000	For a large steel packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2,500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1,000 kg.
	50AT/Y/05/01/B/PQRS 2500/1000	For a large steel salvage packaging suitable for stacking; stacking load: 2,500 kg; maximum gross mass: 1,000 kg.
	50H/Y/04 02/D/ABCD 987 0/800	For a large plastics packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 800 kg.
	51H/Z/06 01/S/1999 0/500	For a large flexible packaging not suitable for stacking; maximum gross mass: 500 kg.

- △ 6.6.3.3 The maximum permitted stacking load applicable shall be displayed on a symbol as shown in the figures below. The symbol shall be durable and clearly visible.



Large packagings capable of being stacked

Large packagings NOT capable of being stacked

The minimum dimensions shall be 100 mm × 100 mm. The letters and numbers indicating the mass shall be at least 12 mm high. The area within the printer’s marks indicated by the dimensional arrows shall be square. Where dimensions are not specified, all features shall be in approximate proportion to those shown. The mass marked above the symbol shall not exceed the load imposed during the design type test (see 6.6.5.3.3.4) divided by 1.8.

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

Note: The provisions of 6.6.3.3 shall apply to all large packagings manufactured, repaired or remanufactured as from 1 January 2015. The provisions of 6.6.3.3 of the IMDG Code (amendment 36-12) may continue to be applied to all large packagings manufactured, repaired or remanufactured between 1 January 2015 and 31 December 2016.

- 6.6.3.4 Where a large packaging conforms to one or more than one tested large packaging design type, including one or more than one tested packaging or IBC design type, the large packaging may bear more than one mark to indicate the relevant performance test requirements that have been met. Where more than one mark appears on a packaging, the marks shall appear in close proximity to one another and each mark shall appear in its entirety.

6.6.4 Specific provisions for large packagings

6.6.4.1 Specific provisions for metal large packagings

- 50A steel
- 50B aluminium
- 50N metal (other than steel or aluminium)

6.6.4.1.1 The large packaging shall be made of suitable ductile metal in which the weldability has been fully demonstrated. Welds shall be skillfully made and afford complete safety. Low-temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate.

6.6.4.1.2 Care shall be taken to avoid damage by galvanic action due to the juxtaposition of dissimilar metals.

6.6.4.2 Specific provisions for flexible material large packagings

- 51H flexible plastics
- 51M flexible paper

6.6.4.2.1 The large packaging shall be manufactured from suitable materials. The strength of the material and the construction of the flexible large packaging shall be appropriate to its capacity and its intended use.

6.6.4.2.2 All materials used in the construction of flexible large packagings of types 51M shall, after complete immersion in water for not less than 24 hours, retain at least 85% of the tensile strength as measured originally on the material conditioned to equilibrium at 67% relative humidity or less.

6.6.4.2.3 Seams shall be formed by stitching, heat sealing, gluing or any equivalent method. All stitched seam-ends shall be secured.

6.6.4.2.4 Flexible large packagings shall provide adequate resistance to ageing and to degradation caused by ultraviolet radiation or the climatic conditions, or by the substance contained, thereby rendering them appropriate to their intended use.

6.6.4.2.5 For plastics flexible large packagings where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the large packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

6.6.4.2.6 Additives may be incorporated into the material of the large packaging to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.

6.6.4.2.7 When filled, the ratio of height to width shall be not more than 2:1.

6.6.4.3 Specific provisions for plastics large packagings

- 50H rigid plastics

6.6.4.3.1 The large packaging shall be manufactured from suitable plastics material of known specifications and be of adequate strength in relation to its capacity and its intended use. The material shall be adequately resistant to ageing and to degradation caused by the substance contained or, where relevant, by ultraviolet radiation. Low-temperature performance shall be taken into account when appropriate. Any permeation of the substance contained shall not constitute a danger under normal conditions of transport.

6.6.4.3.2 Where protection against ultraviolet radiation is required, it shall be provided by the addition of carbon black or other suitable pigments or inhibitors. These additives shall be compatible with the contents and remain effective throughout the life of the outer packaging. Where use is made of carbon black, pigments or inhibitors

other than those used in the manufacture of the tested design type, re-testing may be waived if changes in the carbon black content, the pigment content or the inhibitor content do not adversely affect the physical properties of the material of construction.

- 6.6.4.3.3** Additives may be incorporated into the material of the large packaging to improve the resistance to ageing or to serve other purposes, provided that these do not adversely affect the physical or chemical properties of the material.
- 6.6.4.4** **Specific provisions for fibreboard large packagings**
50G rigid fibreboard
- 6.6.4.4.1** Strong and good-quality solid or double-faced corrugated fibreboard (single or multiwall) shall be used, appropriate to the capacity of the large packagings and to their intended use. The water resistance of the outer surface shall be such that the increase in mass, as determined in a test carried out over a period of 30 minutes by the Cobb method of determining water absorption, is not greater than 155 g/m^2 – see ISO 535:1991. It shall have proper bending qualities. Fibreboard shall be cut, creased without scoring, and slotted so as to permit assembly without cracking, surface breaks or undue bending. The fluting of corrugated fibreboard shall be firmly glued to the facings.
- 6.6.4.4.2** The walls, including top and bottom, shall have a minimum puncture resistance of 15 J, measured according to ISO 3036:1975.
- 6.6.4.4.3** Manufacturing joins in the outer packaging of large packagings shall be made with an appropriate overlap and shall be taped, glued, stitched with metal staples or fastened by other means at least equally effective. Where joins are effected by gluing or taping, a water-resistant adhesive shall be used. Metal staples shall pass completely through all pieces to be fastened and be formed or protected so that any inner liner cannot be abraded or punctured by them.
- 6.6.4.4.4** Any integral pallet base forming part of a large packaging or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the large packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.
- 6.6.4.4.5** The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the large packaging that might be liable to damage in handling.
- 6.6.4.4.6** The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transport. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the large packaging.
- 6.6.4.4.7** Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.
- 6.6.4.4.8** Where large packagings are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.
- 6.6.4.5** **Specific provisions for wooden large packagings**
50C natural wood
50D plywood
50F reconstituted wood
- 6.6.4.5.1** The strength of the materials used and the method of construction shall be appropriate to the capacity and intended use of the large packagings.
- 6.6.4.5.2** Natural wood shall be well seasoned, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of any part of the large packaging. Each part of the large packaging shall consist of one piece or be equivalent thereto. Parts are considered equivalent to one piece when a suitable method of glued assembly is used, as for instance Lindermann joint, tongue and groove joint, ship lap or rabbet joint, or butt joint with at least two corrugated metal fasteners at each joint, or when other methods at least equally effective are used.
- 6.6.4.5.3** Large packagings of plywood shall be at least three-ply. They shall be made of well-seasoned rotary-cut, sliced or sawn veneer, commercially dry and free from defects that would materially lessen the strength of the large packaging. All adjacent plies shall be glued with water-resistant adhesive. Other suitable materials may be used with plywood for the construction of the large packaging.
- 6.6.4.5.4** Large packagings of reconstituted wood shall be made of water-resistant reconstituted wood such as hardboard, particle board or other suitable type.
- 6.6.4.5.5** Large packagings shall be firmly nailed or secured to corner posts or ends or be assembled by equally suitable devices.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.6.4.5.6 Any integral pallet base forming part of a large packaging or any detachable pallet shall be suitable for mechanical handling with the large packaging filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.
- 6.6.4.5.7 The pallet or integral base shall be designed so as to avoid any protrusion of the base of the large packaging that might be liable to damage in handling.
- 6.6.4.5.8 The body shall be secured to any detachable pallet to ensure stability in handling and transport. Where a detachable pallet is used, its top surface shall be free from sharp protrusions that might damage the large packaging.
- 6.6.4.5.9 Strengthening devices such as timber supports to increase stacking performance may be used but shall be external to the liner.
- 6.6.4.5.10 Where large packagings are intended for stacking, the bearing surface shall be such as to distribute the load in a safe manner.

6.6.5 Test provisions for large packagings

6.6.5.1 Performance and frequency of test

- 6.6.5.1.1 The design type of each large packaging shall be tested as provided in 6.6.5.3 in accordance with procedures established by the competent authority.
- 6.6.5.1.2 Each large packaging design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this chapter before being used. A large packaging design type is defined by the design, size, material and thickness, manner of construction and packing, but may include various surface treatments. It also includes large packagings that differ from the design type only in their lesser design height.
- 6.6.5.1.3 Tests shall be repeated on production samples at intervals established by the competent authority. For such tests on fibreboard large packagings, preparation at ambient conditions is considered equivalent to the provisions of 6.6.5.2.4.
- 6.6.5.1.4 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification which alters the design, material or manner of construction of large packagings.
- 6.6.5.1.5 The competent authority may permit the selective testing of large packagings that differ only in minor respects from a tested type, such as smaller sizes of inner packagings or inner packagings of lower net mass, and large packagings which are produced with small reductions in external dimension(s).
- 6.6.5.1.6 [Reserved]
Note: For the conditions for assembling different inner packagings in a large packaging and permissible variations in inner packagings, see 4.1.1.5.1.
- 6.6.5.1.7 The competent authority may at any time require proof, by tests in accordance with this section, that serially produced large packagings meet the provisions of the design type tests.
- 6.6.5.1.8 Provided the validity of the test results is not affected, and with the approval of the competent authority, several tests may be made on one sample.

6.6.5.1.9 Large salvage packagings

Large salvage packagings shall be tested and marked in accordance with the provisions applicable to packing group II large packagings intended for the transport of solids or inner packagings, except as follows:

- (a) The test substance used in performing the tests shall be water, and the large salvage packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected. Alternatively, in performing the drop test, the drop height may be varied in accordance with 6.6.5.3.4.4.2(b);
- (b) Large salvage packagings shall, in addition, have been successfully subjected to the leakproofness test at 30 kPa, with the results of this test reflected in the test report required by 6.6.5.4; and
- (c) Large salvage packagings shall be marked with the letter “T” as described in 6.6.2.2.

6.6.5.2 Preparation for testing

- 6.6.5.2.1 Tests shall be carried out on large packagings prepared as for transport, including the inner packagings or articles used. Inner packagings shall be filled to not less than 98% of their maximum capacity for liquids or 95% for solids. For large packagings where the inner packagings are designed to carry liquids and solids, separate testing is required for both liquid and solid contents. The substances in the inner packagings or

the articles to be transported in the large packagings may be replaced by other material or articles except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. When other inner packagings or articles are used, they shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, etc.) as the inner packagings or articles to be carried. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total package mass, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.6.5.2.2 In the drop tests for liquids, when another substance is used, it shall be of similar relative density and viscosity to those of the substance being transported. Water may also be used for the liquid drop test under the conditions in 6.6.5.3.4.4.

6.6.5.2.3 Large packagings made of plastics materials and large packagings containing inner packagings of plastic materials – other than bags intended to contain solids or articles – shall be drop tested when the temperature of the test sample and its contents has been reduced to -18°C or lower. This conditioning may be disregarded if the materials in question are of sufficient ductility and tensile strength at low temperatures. Where test samples are prepared in this way, the conditioning in 6.6.5.2.4 may be waived. Test liquids shall be kept in the liquid state by the addition of anti-freeze if necessary.

6.6.5.2.4 Large packagings of fibreboard shall be conditioned for at least 24 hours in an atmosphere having a controlled temperature and relative humidity (r.h). There are three options, one of which shall be chosen. The preferred atmosphere is $23^{\circ}\text{C}\pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $50\%\pm 2\%$ r.h. The two other options are $20^{\circ}\text{C}\pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $65\%\pm 2\%$ r.h. or $27^{\circ}\text{C}\pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $65\%\pm 2\%$ r.h.

Note: Average values shall fall within these limits. Short-term fluctuation and measurement limitations may cause individual measurements to vary by up to $\pm 5\%$ relative humidity without significant impairment of test reproducibility.

6.6.5.3 Test provisions

6.6.5.3.1 Bottom lift test

6.6.5.3.1.1 Applicability

For all types of large packagings which are fitted with means of lifting from the base, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.1.2 Preparation of large packaging for test

The large packaging shall be filled to 1.25 times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.6.5.3.1.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be raised and lowered twice by a lift truck with the forks centrally positioned and spaced at three quarters of the dimension of the side of entry (unless the points of entry are fixed). The forks shall penetrate to three quarters of the depth in the direction of entry. The test shall be repeated from each possible direction of entry.

6.6.5.3.1.4 Criteria for passing the test

No permanent deformation which renders the large packaging unsafe for transport and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.2 Top lift test

6.6.5.3.2.1 Applicability

For types of large packaging which are intended to be lifted from the top and fitted with means of lifting, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.2.2 Preparation of large packaging for test

The large packaging shall be loaded to twice its maximum permissible gross mass. A flexible large packaging shall be loaded to six times its maximum permissible gross mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.6.5.3.2.3 Method of testing

The large packaging shall be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.6.5.3.2.4 Criteria for passing the test

- .1 Metal, rigid plastics and composite large packagings: no permanent deformation which renders the large packaging, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for transport and no loss of contents.
- .2 Flexible large packagings: no damage to the large packaging or its lifting devices which renders the large packaging unsafe for transport or handling and no loss of contents.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.6.5.3.3 **Stacking test**

6.6.5.3.3.1 *Applicability*

For all types of large packaging which are designed to be stacked on each other, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.3.2 *Preparation of large packaging for test*

The large packaging shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.6.5.3.3.3 *Method of testing*

The large packaging shall be placed on its base on level hard ground and subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed test load (see 6.6.5.3.3.4) for a period of at least five minutes: for large packaging of wood, fibreboard and plastics materials for a period of 24 hours.

6.6.5.3.3.4 *Calculation of superimposed test load*

The load to be placed on the large packaging shall be 1.8 times the combined maximum permissible gross mass of the number of similar large packagings that may be stacked on top of the large packaging during transport.

6.6.5.3.3.5 *Criteria for passing the test*

- .1 All types of large packagings other than flexible large packagings: no permanent deformation which renders the large packaging, including the base pallet, if any, unsafe for transport and no loss of contents.
- .2 Flexible large packagings: no deterioration of the body which renders the large packaging unsafe for transport and no loss of contents.

6.6.5.3.4 **Drop test**

6.6.5.3.4.1 *Applicability*

For all types of large packaging, as a design type test.

6.6.5.3.4.2 *Preparation of large packaging for testing*

The large packaging shall be filled in accordance with 6.6.5.2.1.

6.6.5.3.4.3 *Method of testing*

The large packaging shall be dropped onto a non-resilient, horizontal, flat, massive and rigid surface in conformity with the requirements of 6.1.5.3.4, in such a manner as to ensure that the point of impact is that part of the base of the large packaging considered to be the most vulnerable.

6.6.5.3.4.4 *Drop height*

Note: Large packagings for substances and articles of class 1 shall be tested at the packing group II performance level.

6.6.5.3.4.4.1 For inner packagings containing solid or liquid substances or articles, if the test is performed with the solid, liquid or articles to be transported, or with another substance or article having essentially the same characteristics:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

6.6.5.3.4.4.2 For inner packagings containing liquids if the test is performed with water:

(a) Where the substances to be transported have a relative density not exceeding 1.2:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
1.8 m	1.2 m	0.8 m

(b) Where the substances to be transported have a relative density exceeding 1.2, the drop height shall be calculated on the basis of the relative density (*d*) of the substance to be carried, rounded up to the first decimal, as follows:

Packing group I	Packing group II	Packing group III
$d \times 1.5$ m	$d \times 1.0$ m	$d \times 0.67$ m



6.6.5.3.4.5 *Criteria for passing the test*

- 6.6.5.3.4.5.1** The large packaging shall not exhibit any damage liable to affect safety during transport. There shall be no leakage of the filling substance from inner packaging(s) or article(s).
- 6.6.5.3.4.5.2** No rupture is permitted in a large packaging for articles of class 1 which would permit the spillage of loose explosive substances or articles from the large packaging.
- 6.6.5.3.4.5.3** Where a large packaging undergoes a drop test, the sample passes the test if the entire contents are retained even if the closure is no longer sift-proof.

6.6.5.4 **Certification and test report**

- 6.6.5.4.1** In respect of each design type of large packaging, a certificate and mark (as in 6.6.3) shall be issued attesting that the design type, including its equipment, meets the test provisions.
- 6.6.5.4.2** A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the large packaging:
- .1 name and address of the test facility;
 - .2 name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
 - .3 a unique test report identification;
 - .4 date of the test report;
 - .5 manufacturer of the large packaging;
 - .6 description of the large packaging design type (such as dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.) and/or photograph(s);
 - .7 maximum capacity/maximum permissible gross mass;
 - .8 characteristics of test contents, such as types and descriptions of inner packaging or articles used;
 - .9 test descriptions and results;
 - .10 the test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.
- 6.6.5.4.3** The test report shall contain statements that the large packaging prepared as for transport was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this chapter and that the use of other packaging methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

Chapter 6.7

Provisions for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks and multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs)

Note: The provisions of this chapter also apply to road tank vehicles to the extent indicated in chapter 6.8.

6.7.1 Application and general provisions

6.7.1.1 The provisions of this chapter apply to portable tanks intended for the transport of dangerous goods, and to MEGCs intended for the transport of non-refrigerated gases of class 2, by all modes of transport. In addition to the provisions of this chapter, unless otherwise specified, the applicable provisions of the *International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972* (CSC Convention), as amended, shall be fulfilled by any multimodal portable tank or MEGC which meets the definition of a “container” within the terms of that Convention. Additional provisions may apply to offshore portable tanks that are handled in open seas.

6.7.1.1.1 The *International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972* (CSC Convention) does not apply to offshore tank-containers that are handled in open seas. The design and testing of offshore tank-containers shall take into account the dynamic lifting and impact forces that may occur when a tank is handled in open seas in adverse weather and sea conditions. The provisions for such tanks shall be determined by the approving competent authority (see also *Guidelines for the approval of offshore containers handled in open seas* (MSC/Circ.860)).

6.7.1.2 In recognition of scientific and technological advances, the technical provisions of this chapter may be varied by alternative arrangements. These alternative arrangements shall offer a level of safety not less than that given by the provisions of this chapter with respect to the compatibility with substances transported and the ability of the portable tank to withstand impact, loading and fire conditions. For international transport, alternative arrangement portable tanks or MEGCs shall be approved by the applicable competent authorities.

6.7.1.3 When a substance is not assigned a portable tank instruction (T1 to T75) in the Dangerous Goods List in chapter 3.2, interim approval for transport may be issued by the competent authority of the country of origin. The approval shall be included in the documentation of the consignment and contain, as a minimum, the information normally provided in the portable tank instructions and the conditions under which the substance shall be transported. Appropriate measures shall be initiated by the competent authority to include the assignment in the Dangerous Goods List.

6.7.2 Provisions for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the transport of substances of class 1 and classes 3 to 9

6.7.2.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Design pressure means the pressure to be used in calculations required by a recognized pressure-vessel code. The design pressure shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

- .1 the maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- .2 the sum of:
 - .1 the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the substance at 65°C (or at the highest temperature during filling, discharge or transport for substances which are filled, discharged or transported over 65°C), minus 1 bar;
 - .2 the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space, being determined by a maximum ullage temperature of 65°C and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_f$ (t_f = filling temperature, usually 15°C; t_r = 50°C, maximum mean bulk temperature); and
 - .3 a head pressure determined on the basis of the static forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12, but not less than 0.35 bar; or
- .3 two thirds of the minimum test pressure specified in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6;

Design temperature range for the shell shall be -40°C to 50°C for substances transported under ambient conditions. For the other substances filled, discharged or transported above 50°C , the design temperature shall not be less than the maximum temperature of the substance during filling, discharge or transport. More severe design temperatures shall be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions;

Fine grain steel means steel which has a ferritic grain size of 6 or finer when determined in accordance with ASTM E 112-96 or as defined in EN 10028-3, Part 3;

Fusible element means a non-reclosable pressure relief device that is thermally actuated;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas, subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure of not less than 25% of the MAWP;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means a pressure that shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position:

- .1 the maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- .2 the maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed, which shall be not less than the sum of:
 - .1 the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the substance at 65°C (or at the highest temperature during filling, discharge or transport for substances which are filled, discharged or transported over 65°C) minus 1 bar; and
 - .2 the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space, being determined by a maximum ullage temperature of 65°C and a liquid expansion due to an increase in mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_f$ (t_f = filling temperature, usually 15°C ; t_r = 50°C , maximum mean bulk temperature);

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for transport;

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm^2 to 440 N/mm^2 and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.7.2.3.3.3;

Offshore portable tank means a portable tank specially designed for repeated use for transport of dangerous goods to, from and between offshore facilities. An offshore portable tank is designed and constructed in accordance with the *Guidelines for the approval of offshore containers handled in open seas* (MSC/Circ.860).

Portable tank means a multimodal tank used for the transport of substances of class 1 and classes 3 to 9. The portable tank includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the transport of dangerous substances. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the shell, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a vehicle or ship and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Road tank-vehicles, rail tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks and intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm^2 and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, heating, cooling and insulating devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the substance intended for transport (tank proper), including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the hydraulic pressure test, equal to not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. The minimum test pressure for portable tanks intended for specific substances is specified in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6.

6.7.2.2 General design and construction provisions

- ### 6.7.2.2.1
- Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of a pressure-vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells shall be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. The materials shall, in principle, conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells, only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skillfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells shall be suitably heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat-affected zones. In choosing the material, the design temperature range shall be taken into account with respect to risk of

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

brittle fracture, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine grain-steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm² according to the material specification. Aluminium may only be used as a construction material when indicated in a portable tank special provision assigned to a specific substance in the Dangerous Goods List or when approved by the competent authority. When aluminium is authorized, it shall be insulated to prevent significant loss of physical properties when subjected to a heat load of 110 kW/m² for a period of not less than 30 minutes. The insulation shall remain effective at all temperatures less than 649°C and shall be jacketed with a material with a melting point of not less than 700°C. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be transported.

- 6.7.2.2.2 Portable tank shells, fittings, and pipework shall be constructed from materials which are:
- .1 substantially immune to attack by the substance(s) intended to be transported; or
 - .2 properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction; or
 - .3 lined with corrosion-resistant material directly bonded to the shell or attached by equivalent means.
- 6.7.2.2.3 Gaskets shall be made of materials not subject to attack by the substance(s) intended to be transported.
- 6.7.2.2.4 When shells are lined, the lining shall be substantially immune to attack by the substance(s) intended to be transported, homogeneous, non-porous, free from perforations, sufficiently elastic and compatible with the thermal expansion characteristics of the shell. The lining of every shell, shell fittings and piping shall be continuous, and shall extend around the face of any flange. Where external fittings are welded to the tank, the lining shall be continuous through the fitting and around the face of external flanges.
- 6.7.2.2.5 Joints and seams in the lining shall be made by fusing the material together or by other equally effective means.
- 6.7.2.2.6 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.
- 6.7.2.2.7 The materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, linings and accessories, shall not adversely affect the substance(s) intended to be transported in the portable tank.
- 6.7.2.2.8 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during transport and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.
- 6.7.2.2.9 Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and transport. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.
- 6.7.2.2.9.1 For portable tanks that are intended for use as offshore tank-containers, the dynamic stresses imposed by handling in open seas shall be taken into account.
- 6.7.2.2.10 A shell which is to be equipped with a vacuum-relief device shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 0.21 bar above the internal pressure. The vacuum-relief device shall be set to relieve at a vacuum setting not greater than –0.21 bar unless the shell is designed for a higher external overpressure, in which case the vacuum-relief pressure of the device to be fitted shall be not greater than the tank design vacuum pressure. A shell used for the transport of solid substances of packing groups II or III only which do not liquefy during transport may be designed for a lower external pressure, subject to competent authority's approval. In this case, the vacuum-relief device shall be set to relieve at this lower pressure. A shell that is not to be fitted with a vacuum-relief device shall be designed to withstand, without permanent deformation, an external pressure of not less than 0.4 bar above the internal pressure.
- 6.7.2.2.11 Vacuum-relief devices used on portable tanks intended for the transport of substances meeting the flashpoint criteria of class 3, including elevated-temperature substances transported at or above their flashpoint, shall prevent the immediate passage of flame into the shell, or the portable tank shall have a shell capable of withstanding, without leakage, an internal explosion resulting from the passage of flame into the shell.
- 6.7.2.2.12 Portable tanks and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:
- .1 in the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
 - .2 horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
 - .3 vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);* and

* For calculation purposes, $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

- .4 vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g)*.
- 6.7.2.2.13 Under each of the forces in 6.7.2.2.12, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:
- .1 for metals having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
 - .2 for metals with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.
- 6.7.2.2.14 The value of yield strength or proof strength shall be the value according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength or proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the value of yield strength or proof strength used shall be approved by the competent authority.
- 6.7.2.2.15 Portable tanks shall be capable of being electrically earthed when intended for the transport of substances meeting the flashpoint criteria of class 3, including elevated-temperature substances transported above their flashpoint. Measures shall be taken to prevent dangerous electrostatic discharge.
- △ 6.7.2.2.16 When required for certain substances by the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in column 13 of the Dangerous Goods List, or by a portable tank special provision indicated in column 14 of the Dangerous Goods List, portable tanks shall be provided with additional protection, which may take the form of additional shell thickness or a higher test pressure, the additional shell thickness or higher test pressure being determined in the light of the inherent risks associated with the transport of the substances concerned.
- 6.7.2.2.17 Thermal insulation directly in contact with the shell intended for substances transported at elevated temperature shall have an ignition temperature at least 50°C higher than the maximum design temperature of the tank.
- 6.7.2.3 **Design criteria**
- 6.7.2.3.1 Shells shall be of a design capable of being stress-analysed mathematically or experimentally by resistance strain gauges, or by other methods approved by the competent authority.
- 6.7.2.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a hydraulic test pressure not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Specific provisions are laid down for certain substances in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in column 13 of the Dangerous Goods List and described in 4.2.5.2.6 or by a portable tank special provision indicated in column 14 of the Dangerous Goods List and described in 4.2.5.3. The minimum shell thickness shall not be less than that specified for these tanks in 6.7.2.4.1 to 6.7.2.4.10.
- 6.7.2.3.3 For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels), the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed $0.75R_e$ or $0.50R_m$, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:
- $$R_e = \text{yield strength in N/mm}^2, \text{ or } 0.2\% \text{ proof strength or, for austenitic steels, } 1\% \text{ proof strength;}$$
- $$R_m = \text{minimum tensile strength in N/mm}^2.$$
- 6.7.2.3.3.1 The values of R_e and R_m to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for R_e and R_m according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the values of R_e and R_m used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.2.3.3.2 Steels which have a R_e/R_m ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of R_e and R_m to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.
- 6.7.2.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than $10,000/R_m$ with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine-grain steels and 20% for other steels. Aluminium and aluminium alloys used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than $10,000/6R_m$ with an absolute minimum of 12%.
- 6.7.2.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross-section in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.7.2.4 Minimum shell thickness

6.7.2.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

- .1 the minimum thickness determined in accordance with the provisions of 6.7.2.4.2 to 6.7.2.4.10;
- .2 the minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure-vessel code, including the provisions in 6.7.2.3; and
- .3 the minimum thickness specified in the applicable portable tank instruction indicated in column 13 of the Dangerous Goods List, or by a portable tank special provision indicated in column 14.

6.7.2.4.2 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used, except that for powdered or granular solid substances of packing group II or III the minimum thickness requirement may be reduced to not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.2.4.3 When additional protection against shell damage is provided, portable tanks with test pressures less than 2.65 bar may have the minimum shell thickness reduced, in proportion to the protection provided, as approved by the competent authority. However, shells not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 3 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 4 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

6.7.2.4.4 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells shall be not less than 3 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.2.4.5 The additional protection referred to in 6.7.2.4.3 may be provided by overall external structural protection, such as suitable “sandwich” construction with the outer sheathing (jacket) secured to the shell, double-wall construction or by enclosing the shell in a complete framework with longitudinal and transverse structural members.

6.7.2.4.6 The equivalent thickness of a metal other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.2.4.3 shall be determined using the following equation:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{R_{m1} \times A_1}}$$

where:

- e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;
- e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable portable tank instruction or by a portable tank special provision indicated in column 13 or 14 of the Dangerous Goods List;
- R_{m1} = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.2.3.3);
- A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.2.4.7 When, in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6, a minimum thickness of 8 mm, 10 mm or 12 mm is specified, it shall be noted that these thicknesses are based on the properties of the reference steel and a shell diameter of 1.80 m. When a metal other than mild steel (see 6.7.2.1) is used or the shell has a diameter of more than 1.80 m, the thickness shall be determined using the following equation:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0 d_1}{1.8 \sqrt[3]{R_{m1} \times A_1}}$$

where:

- e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the metal to be used;
- e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in the applicable portable tank instruction or by a portable tank special provision indicated in column 13 or 14 of the Dangerous Goods List;
- d_1 = diameter of the shell (in m), but not less than 1.80 m;
- R_{m1} = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.2.3.3);
- A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.2.4.8 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.2.4.2, 6.7.2.4.3 and 6.7.2.4.4. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.2.4.2 to 6.7.2.4.4. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.2.4.9 When mild steel is used (see 6.7.2.1), calculation using the equation in 6.7.2.4.6 is not required.

6.7.2.4.10 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.2.5 Service equipment

- 6.7.2.5.1** Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and transport. When the connection between the frame and the shell allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example, by using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.
- 6.7.2.5.1.1** For offshore tank-containers, where positioning of service equipment and the design and strength of protection for such equipment is concerned, the increased danger of impact damage when handling such tanks in open seas shall be taken into account.
- 6.7.2.5.2** All openings in the shell, intended for filling or discharging the portable tank, shall be fitted with a manually operated stop-valve located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable. Other openings, except for openings leading to venting or pressure relief devices, shall be equipped with either a stop-valve or another suitable means of closure located as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.
- 6.7.2.5.3** All portable tanks shall be fitted with a manhole or other inspection openings of a suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior. Compartmented portable tanks shall have a manhole or other inspection openings for each compartment.
- 6.7.2.5.4** As far as reasonably practicable, external fittings shall be grouped together. For insulated portable tanks, top fittings shall be surrounded by a spill-collection reservoir with suitable drains.
- 6.7.2.5.5** Each connection to a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.
- 6.7.2.5.6** Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell, taking into account the temperatures expected during transport. All stop-valves with screwed spindles shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves, the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.
- 6.7.2.5.7** No moving parts, such as covers, components of closures, etc., shall be made of unprotected corrodible steel when they are liable to come into frictional or percussive contact with aluminium portable tanks intended for the transport of substances meeting the flashpoint criteria of class 3, including elevated-temperature substances transported above their flashpoint.
- 6.7.2.5.8** Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of a suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.
- 6.7.2.5.9** Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525°C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of the tubing, as may happen when cutting threads.
- 6.7.2.5.10** The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure relief devices).
- 6.7.2.5.11** Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves and accessories.
- 6.7.2.5.12** The heating system shall be designed or controlled so that a substance cannot reach a temperature at which the pressure in the tank exceeds its MAWP or causes other hazards (e.g. dangerous thermal decomposition).
- 6.7.2.5.13** The heating system shall be designed or controlled so that power for internal heating elements is not available unless the heating elements are completely submerged. The temperature at the surface of the heating elements for internal heating equipment or the temperature at the shell for external heating equipment shall, in no case, exceed 80% of the auto-ignition temperature (in °C) of the substances carried.
- 6.7.2.5.14** If an electrical heating system is installed inside the tank, it shall be equipped with an earth leakage circuit breaker with a releasing current of less than 100 mA.
- 6.7.2.5.15** Electrical switch cabinets mounted to tanks shall not have a direct connection to the tank interior and shall provide protection of at least the equivalent of IP 56 according to IEC 144 or IEC 529.

6.7.2.6 Bottom openings

- 6.7.2.6.1** Certain substances shall not be transported in portable tanks with bottom openings. When the applicable portable tank instruction identified in the Dangerous Goods List and described in 4.2.5.2.6 indicates that bottom openings are prohibited, there shall be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

to its maximum permissible filling limit. When an existing opening is closed, it shall be accomplished by internally and externally welding one plate to the shell.

6.7.2.6.2 Bottom discharge outlets for portable tanks carrying certain solid, crystallizable or highly viscous substances shall be equipped with not less than two serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body and shall include:

- .1 an external stop-valve, fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable, and so designed as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act; and
- .2 a liquid-tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.

6.7.2.6.3 Every bottom discharge outlet, except as provided in 6.7.2.6.2, shall be equipped with three serially fitted and mutually independent shut-off devices. The design of the equipment shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body and include:

- .1 a self-closing internal stop-valve, that is a stop-valve within the shell or within a welded flange or its companion flange, such that:
 - .1 the control devices for the operation of the valve are designed so as to prevent any unintended opening through impact or other inadvertent act;
 - .2 the valve may be operable from above or below;
 - .3 if possible, the setting of the valve (open or closed) shall be capable of being verified from the ground;
 - .4 except for portable tanks having a capacity of not more than 1000 L, it shall be possible to close the valve from an accessible position of the portable tank that is remote from the valve itself; and
 - .5 the valve shall continue to be effective in the event of damage to the external device for controlling the operation of the valve;
- .2 an external stop-valve fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable; and
- .3 a liquid-tight closure at the end of the discharge pipe, which may be a bolted blank flange or a screw cap.

6.7.2.6.4 For a lined shell, the internal stop-valve required by 6.7.2.6.3.1 may be replaced by an additional external stop-valve. The manufacturer shall satisfy the provisions of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.7 Safety relief devices

6.7.2.7.1 All portable tanks shall be fitted with at least one pressure relief device. All relief devices shall be designed, constructed and marked to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.8 Pressure relief devices

6.7.2.8.1 Every portable tank with a capacity not less than 1900 L and every independent compartment of a portable tank with a similar capacity shall be provided with one or more pressure relief devices of the spring-loaded type and may in addition have a frangible disc or fusible element in parallel with the spring-loaded devices except when prohibited by reference to 6.7.2.8.3 in the applicable portable tank instruction in 4.2.5.2.6. The pressure relief devices shall have sufficient capacity to prevent rupture of the shell due to over-pressurization or vacuum resulting from filling, from discharging, or from heating of the contents.

6.7.2.8.2 Pressure relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of liquid and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.2.8.3 When required for certain substances by the applicable portable tank instruction identified in the Dangerous Goods List and described in 4.2.5.2.6, portable tanks shall have a pressure relief device approved by the competent authority. Unless a portable tank in dedicated service is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the load, the relief device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded pressure relief device. When a frangible disc is inserted in series with the required pressure relief device, the space between the frangible disc and the pressure relief device shall be provided with a pressure gauge or suitable tell-tale indicator for the detection of disc rupture, pinholing, or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure relief system. The frangible disc shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the relief device.

6.7.2.8.4 Every portable tank with a capacity less than 1900 L shall be fitted with a pressure relief device, which may be a frangible disc when this disc complies with the provisions of 6.7.2.11.1. When no spring-loaded pressure relief device is used, the frangible disc shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure. In addition, fusible elements conforming to 6.7.2.10.1 may also be used.

6.7.2.8.5 When the shell is fitted for pressure discharge, the inlet line shall be provided with a suitable pressure relief device set to operate at a pressure not higher than the MAWP of the shell, and a stop-valve shall be fitted as close to the shell as reasonably practicable.

6.7.2.9 Setting of pressure relief devices

6.7.2.9.1 It shall be noted that the pressure relief devices shall operate only in conditions of excessive rise in temperature, since the shell shall not be subject to undue fluctuations of pressure during normal conditions of transport (see 6.7.2.12.2).

6.7.2.9.2 The required pressure relief device shall be set to start to discharge at a nominal pressure of five sixths of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of not more than 4.5 bar and 110% of two thirds of the test pressure for shells having a test pressure of more than 4.5 bar. After discharge, the device shall close at a pressure not more than 10% below the pressure at which the discharge starts. The device shall remain closed at all lower pressures. This requirement does not prevent the use of vacuum relief or combination pressure relief and vacuum relief devices.

6.7.2.10 Fusible elements

6.7.2.10.1 Fusible elements shall operate at a temperature between 100°C and 149°C on condition that the pressure in the shell at the fusing temperature will be not more than the test pressure. They shall be placed at the top of the shell with their inlets in the vapour space, and when used for transport safety purposes, they shall not be shielded from external heat. Fusible elements shall not be used on portable tanks with a test pressure which exceeds 2.65 bar unless specified by special provision TP36 in column 14 of the Dangerous Goods List of chapter 3.2. Fusible elements used on portable tanks intended for the transport of elevated-temperature substances shall be designed to operate at a temperature higher than the maximum temperature that will be experienced during transport and shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body.

6.7.2.11 Frangible discs

6.7.2.11.1 Except as specified in 6.7.2.8.3, frangible discs shall be set to rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure throughout the design temperature range. Particular attention shall be given to the provisions of 6.7.2.5.1 and 6.7.2.8.3 if frangible discs are used.

6.7.2.11.2 Frangible discs shall be appropriate for the vacuum pressures which may be produced in the portable tank.

6.7.2.12 Capacity of pressure relief devices

6.7.2.12.1 The spring-loaded pressure relief device required by 6.7.2.8.1 shall have a minimum cross-sectional flow area equivalent to an orifice of 31.75 mm diameter. Vacuum relief devices, when used, shall have a cross-sectional flow area not less than 284 mm².

6.7.2.12.2 The combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief system (taking into account the reduction of the flow when the portable tank is fitted with frangible discs preceding spring-loaded pressure relief devices or when the spring-loaded pressure relief devices are provided with a device to prevent the passage of the flame), in conditions of complete fire engulfment of the portable tank shall be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to 20% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the pressure-limiting device. Emergency pressure relief devices may be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. These devices may be fusible, spring-loaded or frangible disc components, or a combination of spring-loaded and frangible disc devices. The total required capacity of the relief devices may be determined using the formula in 6.7.2.12.2.1 or the table in 6.7.2.12.2.3.

6.7.2.12.2.1 To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which shall be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of all the contributing devices, the following formula shall be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC} \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic metres of air per second (m³/s) at standard conditions: 1 bar and 0°C (273 K);

F = a coefficient with the following value:

for uninsulated shells, $F = 1$

for insulated shells, $F = U(649 - t)/13.6$ but in no case is less than 0.25

where:

ΔU = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation, in kW·m⁻²·K⁻¹, at 38°C;

t = actual temperature of the substance during filling (in °C) (when this temperature is unknown, let $t = 15^\circ\text{C}$);

The value of F given above for insulated shells may be taken provided that the insulation is in conformance with 6.7.2.12.2.4;

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- A = total external surface area of shell in square metres;
- Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let Z equal 1.0);
- T = absolute temperature in kelvin (°C + 273) above the pressure relief devices in the accumulating condition;
- L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg, in the accumulating condition;
- M = molecular mass of the discharged gas;
- C = a constant which is derived from one of the following formulae as a function of the ratio *k* of specific heats:

$$k = \frac{C_p}{C_v}$$

where:

C_p = specific heat at constant pressure; and

C_v = specific heat at constant volume.

When $k > 1$:

$$C = \sqrt{k \left(\frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

When $k = 1$ or k is unknown:

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} = 0.607$$

where *e* is the mathematical constant 2.7183.

C may also be taken from the following table:

<i>k</i>	C	<i>k</i>	C	<i>k</i>	C
1.00	0.607	1.26	0.660	1.52	0.704
1.02	0.611	1.28	0.664	1.54	0.707
1.04	0.615	1.30	0.667	1.56	0.71
1.06	0.620	1.32	0.671	1.58	0.713
1.08	0.624	1.34	0.674	1.60	0.716
1.10	0.628	1.36	0.678	1.62	0.719
1.12	0.633	1.38	0.681	1.64	0.722
1.14	0.637	1.40	0.685	1.66	0.725
1.16	0.641	1.42	0.688	1.68	0.728
1.18	0.645	1.44	0.691	1.70	0.731
1.20	0.649	1.46	0.695	2.0	0.77
1.22	0.652	1.48	0.698	2.2	0.793
1.24	0.656	1.50	0.701		

6.7.2.12.2.2 As an alternative to the formula above, shells designed for the transport of liquids may have their relief devices sized in accordance with the table in 6.7.2.12.2.3. This table assumes an insulation value of *F* = 1 and shall be adjusted accordingly when the shell is insulated. Other values used in determining this table are:

$$M = 86.7; \quad T = 394 \text{ K}; \quad L = 334.94 \text{ kJ/kg}; \quad C = 0.607; \quad Z = 1$$

6.7.2.12.2.3 Minimum required rate of discharge, *Q*, in cubic metres of air per second at 1 bar and 0°C (273 K):

A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (cubic metres of air per second)	A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (cubic metres of air per second)
2	0.230	14	1.132
3	0.320	16	1.263
4	0.405	18	1.391
5	0.487	20	1.517
6	0.565	22.5	1.670
7	0.641	25	1.821
8	0.715	27.5	1.969
9	0.788	30	2.115
10	0.859	32.5	2.258
12	0.998	35	2.400



A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (cubic metres of air per second)	A Exposed area (square metres)	Q (cubic metres of air per second)
37.5	2.539	62.5	3.860
40	2.677	65	3.987
42.5	2.814	67.5	4.112
45	2.949	70	4.236
47.5	3.082	75	4.483
50	3.215	80	4.726
52.5	3.346	85	4.967
55	3.476	90	5.206
57.5	3.605	95	5.442
60	3.733	100	5.676

6.7.2.12.2.4 Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing venting capacity, shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose shall:

- (a) remain effective at all temperatures up to 649°C; and
- (b) be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700°C or greater.

6.7.2.13 Marking of pressure relief devices

6.7.2.13.1 Every pressure relief device shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following:

- .1 the pressure (in bar or kPa) or temperature (in °C) at which it is set to discharge;
- .2 the allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure, for spring-loaded devices;
- .3 the reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure, for frangible discs;
- .4 the allowable temperature tolerance, for fusible elements;
- .5 the rated flow capacity of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices, frangible discs or fusible elements in standard cubic metres of air per second (m³/s); and
- .6 the cross sectional flow areas of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices, frangible discs and fusible elements in mm².

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

- .7 the manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number.

6.7.2.13.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the spring-loaded pressure relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.2.14 Connections to pressure relief devices

6.7.2.14.1 Connections to pressure relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure relief devices except where duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always in use. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure relief device which might restrict or cut off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents or pipes from the pressure relief device outlets, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving devices.

6.7.2.15 Siting of pressure relief devices

6.7.2.15.1 Each pressure relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure relief device inlets shall, under maximum filling conditions, be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For flammable substances, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.7.2.15.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.
- 6.7.2.16 Gauging devices**
- 6.7.2.16.1 Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the tank, shall not be used.
- 6.7.2.17 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments**
- 6.7.2.17.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during transport. The forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.2.2.13 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.
- 6.7.2.17.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (such as cradles, framework, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the shell. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support.
- 6.7.2.17.3 In the design of supports and frameworks, the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.
- 6.7.2.17.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single-compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed-off forklift pockets provided that:
- .1 the shell, including all the fittings, is well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
 - .2 the distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.
- 6.7.2.17.5 When portable tanks are not protected during transport, according to 4.2.1.2, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:
- .1 protection against lateral impact, which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
 - .2 protection of the portable tank against overturning, which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
 - .3 protection against rear impact, which may consist of a bumper or frame;
 - .4 protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995.
- 6.7.2.18 Design approval**
- 6.7.2.18.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the provisions of this chapter and, where appropriate, the provisions for substances provided in chapter 4.2 and in the Dangerous Goods List in chapter 3.2. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the substances or group of substances allowed to be transported, the materials of construction of the shell and lining (when applicable) and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic* and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.
- 6.7.2.18.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:
- .1 the results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
 - .2 the results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.2.19.3; and
 - .3 the results of the impact test in 6.7.2.19.1, when applicable.
- 6.7.2.19 Inspection and testing**
- 6.7.2.19.1 Portable tanks meeting the definition of *container* in the *International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972* (CSC Convention), as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Chapter 6.7 – Design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks & MEGCs

representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, part IV, section 41. This provision only applies to portable tanks which are constructed according to a design approval certificate which has been issued on or after 1 January 2008.

- 6.7.2.19.2 The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5-year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5-year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5-year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the date of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.2.19.7.
- 6.7.2.19.3 The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the substances to be transported, and a pressure test. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.
- 6.7.2.19.4 The 5-year periodic inspection and test shall include an internal and external examination and, as a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test. For tanks only used for the transport of solid substances other than toxic or corrosive substances, which do not liquefy during transport, the hydraulic pressure test may be replaced by a suitable pressure test at 1.5 times MAWP, subject to competent authority approval. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. When the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.
- 6.7.2.19.4.1 The heating system shall be subject to inspection and tests including pressure tests on heating coils or ducts during the 5-year periodic inspection.
- 6.7.2.19.5 The intermediate 2.5-year periodic inspection and test shall at least include an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the substances intended to be transported, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks dedicated to the transport of a single substance, the 2.5-year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.2.19.6 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for transport after the date of expiry of the last 5-year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.2.19.2. However, a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be transported for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be transported after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:
- .1 after emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
 - .2 unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.
- Except as provided for in this paragraph, portable tanks which have missed the timeframe for their scheduled 5-year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may only be filled and offered for transport if a new 5-year periodic inspection and test is performed according to 6.7.2.19.4.
- 6.7.2.19.7 The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5-year periodic inspection and test according to 6.7.2.19.5.
- 6.7.2.19.8 The internal and external examinations shall ensure that:
- .1 the shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for transport. The wall thickness shall be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;
 - .2 the piping, valves, heating/cooling system, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or transport;
 - .3 devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;
 - .4 missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- .5 all emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
- .6 linings, if any, are inspected in accordance with criteria outlined by the lining manufacturer;
- .7 required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable provisions; and
- .8 the framework, supports and arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in a satisfactory condition.

6.7.2.19.9 The inspections and tests in 6.7.2.19.1, 6.7.2.19.3, 6.7.2.19.4, 6.7.2.19.5 and 6.7.2.19.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.

6.7.2.19.10 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body, taking into account the pressure-vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.

6.7.2.19.11 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the test is repeated and passed.

6.7.2.20 Marking

6.7.2.20.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion-resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure-vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

- (a) Owner information
 - (i) Owner's registration number;
- (b) Manufacturing information
 - (i) Country of manufacture;
 - (ii) Year of manufacture;
 - (iii) Manufacturer's name or mark;
 - (iv) Manufacturer's serial number;
- (c) Approval information
 - (i) The United Nations packaging symbol:



This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9;

- (ii) Approval country;
- (iii) Authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) Design approval number;
- (v) Letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (vi) Pressure-vessel code to which the shell is designed;
- (d) Pressures
 - (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
 - (ii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
 - (iii) Initial pressure test date (month and year);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
 - (v) External design pressure[†] (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
 - (vi) MAWP for heating/cooling system (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)* (when applicable);
- (e) Temperatures
 - (i) Design temperature range (in °C);*
- (f) Materials


* The unit used shall be indicated.

[†] See 6.7.2.2.10.

Chapter 6.7 – Design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks & MEGCs

- (i) Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
- (ii) Equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm);* and
- (iii) Lining material (when applicable);
- (g) Capacity
 - (i) Tank water capacity at 20°C (in litres);*
This indication is to be followed by the symbol “S” when the shell is divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7,500 L capacity;
 - (ii) Water capacity of each compartment at 20°C (in litres)* (when applicable, for multi-compartment tanks).
This indication is to be followed by the symbol “S” when the compartment is divided by surge plates into sections of not more than 7,500 L capacity;
- (h) Periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) Type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) Date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) Test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)* of the most recent periodic test (if applicable);
 - (iv) Identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

Figure 6.7.2.20.1 – Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number			
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION			
Country of manufacture			
Year of manufacture			
Manufacturer			
Manufacturer's serial number			
APPROVAL INFORMATION			
	Approval country		
	Authorized body for design approval		
	Design approval number		“AA” (if applicable)
Shell design code (pressure-vessel code)			
PRESSURES			
MAWP		bar or kPa	
Test pressure		bar or kPa	
Initial pressure test date:	(mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:	
External design pressure		bar or kPa	
MAWP for heating/cooling system (when applicable)		bar or kPa	
TEMPERATURES			
Design temperature range		°C to °C	
MATERIALS			
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)			
Equivalent thickness in reference steel		mm	
Lining material (when applicable)			
CAPACITY			
Tank water capacity at 20°C		litres	“S” (if applicable)
Water capacity of compartment ___ at 20°C (when applicable, for multi-compartment tanks)		litres	“S” (if applicable)

* The unit used shall be indicated.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

PERIODIC INSPECTIONS/TESTS							
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a		Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a	
	(mm/yyyy)		bar or kPa		(mm/yyyy)		bar or kPa

^a Test pressure if applicable.

6.7.2.20.2 The following information shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

- Name of the operator
- Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) kg
- Unladen (tare) mass kg
- Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6.

6.7.2.20.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words “OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK” shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.3 Provisions for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the transport of non-refrigerated liquefied gases of class 2

Note: These requirements also apply to portable tanks intended for the transport of chemicals under pressure (UN Nos. 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504 and 3505).

6.7.3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Design pressure means the pressure to be used in calculations required by a recognized pressure-vessel code. The design pressure shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures:

- .1 the maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- .2 the sum of:
 - .1 the maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed, as defined in .2 of the MAWP definition (see below); and
 - .2 a head pressure determined on the basis of the static forces specified in 6.7.3.2.9, but not less than 0.35 bar;

Design reference temperature means the temperature at which the vapour pressure of the contents is determined for the purpose of calculating the MAWP. The design reference temperature shall be less than the critical temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas or liquefied gas propellants of chemicals under pressure intended to be transported to ensure that the gas at all times is liquefied. This value for each portable tank type is as follows:

- .1 shell with a diameter of 1.5 m or less: 65°C;
- .2 shell with a diameter of more than 1.5 m:
 - .1 without insulation or sunshield: 60°C;
 - .2 with sunshield (see 6.7.3.2.12): 55°C; and
 - .3 with insulation (see 6.7.3.2.12): 50°C;

Design temperature range for the shell shall be –40°C to 50°C for non-refrigerated liquefied gases transported under ambient conditions. More severe design temperatures shall be considered for portable tanks subjected to severe climatic conditions;

Filling density means the average mass of non-refrigerated liquefied gas per litre of shell capacity (kg/L). The filling density is given in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6;

Leakproofness test means a test using gas subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure of not less than 25% of the MAWP;



Chapter 6.7 – Design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks & MEGCs

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means a pressure that shall be not less than the highest of the following pressures measured at the top of the shell while in operating position, but in no case less than 7 bar:

- .1 the maximum effective gauge pressure allowed in the shell during filling or discharge; or
- .2 the maximum effective gauge pressure to which the shell is designed, which shall be:
 - .1 for a non-refrigerated liquefied gas listed in the portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6, the MAWP (in bar) given in portable tank instruction T50 for that gas;
 - .2 for other non-refrigerated liquefied gases, not less than the sum of:
 - the absolute vapour pressure (in bar) of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas at the design reference temperature minus 1 bar; and
 - the partial pressure (in bar) of air or other gases in the ullage space, being determined by the design reference temperature and the liquid phase expansion due to an increase of the mean bulk temperature of $t_r - t_f$ (t_f = filling temperature, usually 15°C; t_r = 50°C, maximum mean bulk temperature);
 - .3 for chemicals under pressure, the MAWP (in bar) given in T50 portable tank instruction for the liquefied gas portion of the propellants listed in T50 in 4.2.5.2.6.

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for transport;

Mild steel means a steel with a guaranteed minimum tensile strength of 360 N/mm² to 440 N/mm² and a guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture conforming to 6.7.3.3.3.3;

Portable tank means a multimodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 L used for the transport of non-refrigerated liquefied gases of class 2. The portable tank includes a shell fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the transport of gases. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the shell, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a transport vehicle or ship and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Road tank-vehicles, rail tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), gas cylinders and large receptacles are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm² and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety and insulating devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the non-refrigerated liquefied gas intended for transport (tank proper), including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the pressure test.

6.7.3.2 General design and construction provisions

6.7.3.2.1 Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of a pressure-vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells shall be made of steel suitable for forming. The materials shall, in principle, conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells, only a material whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shells shall be suitably heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat-affected zones. In choosing the material, the design temperature range shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine-grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm², according to the material specification. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be transported.

6.7.3.2.2 Portable tank shells, fittings and pipework shall be constructed of materials which are:

- .1 substantially immune to attack by the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended to be transported; or
- .2 properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction.

6.7.3.2.3 Gaskets shall be made of materials compatible with the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended to be transported.

6.7.3.2.4 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

6.7.3.2.5 The materials of the portable tank, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, shall not adversely affect the non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) intended for transport in the portable tank.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.7.3.2.6 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during transport and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.
- 6.7.3.2.7 Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and transport. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.
- 6.7.3.2.7.1 For portable tanks that are intended for use as offshore tank-containers, the dynamic stresses imposed by handling in open seas shall be taken into account.
- 6.7.3.2.8 Shells shall be designed to withstand an external pressure of at least 0.4 bar gauge above the internal pressure without permanent deformation. When the shell is to be subjected to a significant vacuum before filling or during discharge, it shall be designed to withstand an external pressure of at least 0.9 bar gauge above the internal pressure and shall be proven at that pressure.
- 6.7.3.2.9 Portable tanks and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:
- .1 in the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
 - .2 horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
 - .3 vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);* and
 - .4 vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
- 6.7.3.2.10 Under each of the forces in 6.7.3.2.9, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:
- .1 for steels having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
 - .2 for steels with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.
- 6.7.3.2.11 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values of yield strength and proof strength according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the steel in question, the value of yield strength or proof strength used shall be approved by the competent authority.
- 6.7.3.2.12 When the shells intended for the transport of non-refrigerated liquefied gases are equipped with thermal insulation, the thermal insulation system shall satisfy the following provisions:
- .1 It shall consist of a shield covering not less than the upper third but not more than the upper half of the surface of the shell and separated from the shell by an air space about 40 mm across; or
 - .2 It shall consist of a complete cladding of adequate thickness of insulating materials, protected so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and damage under normal conditions of transport and so as to provide a thermal conductance of not more than 0.67 W/m·K;
 - .3 When the protective covering is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulating layer in the event of inadequate gas-tightness of the shell or of its items of equipment;
 - .4 The thermal insulation shall not inhibit access to the fittings and discharge devices.
- 6.7.3.2.13 Portable tanks intended for the transport of flammable non-refrigerated liquefied gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.
- 6.7.3.3 Design criteria**
- 6.7.3.3.1 Shells shall be of a circular cross-section.
- 6.7.3.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a test pressure not less than 1.3 times the design pressure. The shell design shall take into account the minimum MAWP values provided in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 for each non-refrigerated liquefied gas intended for transport. Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness provisions for these shells specified in 6.7.3.4.
- 6.7.3.3.3 For steels exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels), the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed $0.75R_e$ or $0.50R_m$, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:
- $$R_e = \text{yield strength in N/mm}^2, \text{ or } 0.2\% \text{ proof strength or, for austenitic steels, } 1\% \text{ proof strength.}$$
- $$R_m = \text{minimum tensile strength in N/mm}^2.$$

* For calculation purposes, $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

- 6.7.3.3.3.1 The values of R_e and R_m to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, these specified minimum values for R_e and R_m according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the steel in question, the values of R_e and R_m used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.3.3.3.2 Steels which have a R_e/R_m ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of R_e and R_m to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.
- 6.7.3.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than $10,000/R_m$ with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine-grain steels and 20% for other steels.
- 6.7.3.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross-section in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.

6.7.3.4 Minimum shell thickness

6.7.3.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:

- .1 the minimum thickness determined in accordance with the provisions in 6.7.3.4; and
- .2 the minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure-vessel code, including the provisions in 6.7.3.3.

■ In addition, any relevant portable tank special provision indicated in column 14 of the Dangerous Goods List and described in 4.2.5.3 shall be taken into account.

6.7.3.4.2 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of shells of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the steel to be used. Shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the steel to be used.

6.7.3.4.3 The cylindrical portions, ends (heads) and manhole covers of all shells shall be not less than 4 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.3.4.4 The equivalent thickness of a steel other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.3.4.2 shall be determined using the following formula:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{R_{m1} \times A_1}}$$

where:

- e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the steel to be used;
- e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in 6.7.3.4.2;
- R_{m1} = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm^2) of the steel to be used (see 6.7.3.3.3);
- A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the steel to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.3.4.5 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.3.4.1 to 6.7.3.4.3. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.3.4.1 to 6.7.3.4.3. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.3.4.6 When mild steel is used (see 6.7.3.1), calculation using the equation in 6.7.3.4.4 is not required.

6.7.3.4.7 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.3.5 Service equipment

6.7.3.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and transport. When the connection between the frame and the shell allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the internal stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example, by using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.3.5.1.1 For offshore tank-containers, where positioning of service equipment and the design and strength of protection for such equipment is concerned, the increased danger of impact damage when handling such tanks in open seas shall be taken into account.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.7.3.5.2 All openings with a diameter of more than 1.5 mm in shells of portable tanks, except openings for pressure relief devices, inspection openings and closed bleed holes, shall be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being an internal stop-valve, excess flow valve or equivalent device, the second being an external stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device.
- 6.7.3.5.2.1 When a portable tank is fitted with an excess flow valve, the excess flow valve shall be so fitted that its seating is inside the shell or inside a welded flange or, when fitted externally, its mountings shall be designed so that, in the event of impact, its effectiveness shall be maintained. The excess flow valves shall be selected and fitted so as to close automatically when the rated flow specified by the manufacturer is reached. Connections and accessories leading to or from such a valve shall have a capacity for a flow more than the rated flow of the excess flow valve.
- 6.7.3.5.3 For filling and discharge openings, the first shut-off device shall be an internal stop-valve and the second shall be a stop-valve placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe.
- 6.7.3.5.4 For filling and discharge bottom openings of portable tanks intended for the transport of flammable and/or toxic non-refrigerated liquefied gases or chemicals under pressure, the internal stop-valve shall be a quick-closing safety device which closes automatically in the event of unintended movement of the portable tank during filling or discharge or fire engulfment. Except for portable tanks having a capacity of not more than 1000 L, it shall be possible to operate this device by remote control.
- 6.7.3.5.5 In addition to filling, discharge and gas pressure equalizing orifices, shells may have openings in which gauges, thermometers and manometers can be fitted. Connections for such instruments shall be made by suitable welded nozzles or pockets and not be screwed connections through the shell.
- 6.7.3.5.6 All portable tanks shall be fitted with manholes or other inspection openings of suitable size to allow for internal inspection and adequate access for maintenance and repair of the interior.
- 6.7.3.5.7 External fittings shall be grouped together so far as reasonably practicable.
- 6.7.3.5.8 Each connection on a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.
- 6.7.3.5.9 Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell, taking into account the temperatures expected during transport. All stop-valves with a screwed spindle shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves, the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.
- 6.7.3.5.10 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of suitable metallic material. Welded pipe joints shall be used wherever possible.
- 6.7.3.5.11 Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525°C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of tubing, as may happen when cutting threads.
- 6.7.3.5.12 The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure relief devices).
- 6.7.3.5.13 Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves and accessories.
- 6.7.3.6 Bottom openings**
- 6.7.3.6.1 Certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases shall not be transported in portable tanks with bottom openings when portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 indicates that bottom openings are not allowed. There shall be no openings below the liquid level of the shell when it is filled to its maximum permissible filling limit.
- 6.7.3.7 Pressure relief devices**
- 6.7.3.7.1 Portable tanks shall be provided with one or more spring-loaded pressure relief devices. The pressure relief devices shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure relief devices shall be of a type that will resist dynamic forces, including liquid surge. Frangible discs not in series with a spring-loaded pressure relief device are not permitted.
- 6.7.3.7.2 Pressure relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.
- 6.7.3.7.3 Portable tanks intended for the transport of certain non-refrigerated liquefied gases identified in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 shall have a pressure relief device approved by the competent authority.

Unless a portable tank in dedicated service is fitted with an approved relief device constructed of materials compatible with the load, such device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded device. The space between the frangible disc and the device shall be provided with a pressure gauge or a suitable tell-tale indicator. This arrangement permits the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure relief device. The frangible discs shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the relief device.

6.7.3.7.4 In the case of multi-purpose portable tanks, the pressure relief devices shall open at a pressure indicated in 6.7.3.7.1 for the gas having the highest maximum allowable pressure of the gases allowed to be transported in the portable tank.

6.7.3.8 Capacity of relief devices

6.7.3.8.1 The combined delivery capacity of the relief devices shall be sufficient that, in the event of total fire engulfment, the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP. Spring-loaded relief devices shall be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed. In the case of multi-purpose tanks, the combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief devices shall be taken for the gas which requires the highest delivery capacity of the gases allowed to be transported in portable tanks.

6.7.3.8.1.1 To determine the total required capacity of the relief devices, which shall be regarded as being the sum of the individual capacities of the several devices, the following formula* shall be used:

$$Q = 12.4 \frac{FA^{0.82}}{LC} \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q = minimum required rate of discharge in cubic metres of air per second (m³/s) at standard conditions: 1 bar and 0°C (273 K);

F = a coefficient with the following value:

for uninsulated shells, F = 1

for insulated shells, F = U(649 - t)/13.6 but in no case is less than 0.25

where:

△ U = heat transfer coefficient of the insulation, in kW·m⁻²·K⁻¹, at 38°C;

t = actual temperature of the non-refrigerated liquefied gas during filling (in °C) (when this temperature is unknown, let t = 15°C);

The value of F given above for insulated shells may be taken provided that the insulation is in conformance with 6.7.3.8.1.2;

A = total external surface area of shell in square metres;

Z = the gas compressibility factor in the accumulating condition (when this factor is unknown, let Z equal 1.0);

T = absolute temperature in kelvin (°C + 273) above the pressure relief devices in the accumulating condition;

L = the latent heat of vaporization of the liquid, in kJ/kg, in the accumulating condition;

M = molecular mass of the discharged gas;

C = a constant which is derived from one of the following formulae as a function of the ratio k of specific heats:

$$k = \frac{C_p}{C_v}$$

where:

C_p = specific heat at constant pressure; and

C_v = specific heat at constant volume.

When k > 1:

$$C = \sqrt{k \left(\frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}}$$

When k = 1 or k is unknown:

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} = 0.607$$

where e is the mathematical constant 2.7183.

* This formula applies only to non-refrigerated liquefied gases which have critical temperatures well above the temperature at the accumulating condition. For gases which have critical temperatures near or below the temperature at the accumulating condition, the calculation of the pressure-relief device delivery capacity shall consider further thermodynamic properties of the gas (see, e.g. CGA S-1.2-2003 *Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases*).

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

C may also be taken from the following table:

k	C	k	C	k	C
1.00	0.607	1.26	0.660	1.52	0.704
1.02	0.611	1.28	0.664	1.54	0.707
1.04	0.615	1.30	0.667	1.56	0.71
1.06	0.620	1.32	0.671	1.58	0.713
1.08	0.624	1.34	0.674	1.60	0.716
1.10	0.628	1.36	0.678	1.62	0.719
1.12	0.633	1.38	0.681	1.64	0.722
1.14	0.637	1.40	0.685	1.66	0.725
1.16	0.641	1.42	0.688	1.68	0.728
1.18	0.645	1.44	0.691	1.70	0.731
1.20	0.649	1.46	0.695	2.0	0.77
1.22	0.652	1.48	0.698	2.2	0.793
1.24	0.656	1.50	0.701		

6.7.3.8.1.2 Insulation systems, used for the purpose of reducing the venting capacity, shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. In all cases, insulation systems approved for this purpose shall:

- .1 remain effective at all temperatures up to 649°C; and
- .2 be jacketed with a material having a melting point of 700°C or greater.

6.7.3.9 Marking of pressure relief devices

6.7.3.9.1 Every pressure relief device shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following:

- .1 the pressure (in bar or kPa) at which it is set to discharge;
- .2 the allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure, for spring-loaded devices;
- .3 the reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure, for frangible discs;
- .4 the rated flow capacity of the device in standard cubic metres of air per second (m³/s); and
- .5 the cross sectional flow areas of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices and frangible discs in mm².

When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:

- .6 the manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number.

6.7.3.9.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the pressure relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.3.10 Connections to pressure relief devices

6.7.3.10.1 Connections to pressure relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure relief devices except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always operable and capable of meeting the provisions of 6.7.3.8. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure relief device which might restrict or cut off the flow from the shell to that device. Vents from the pressure relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.3.11 Siting of pressure relief devices

6.7.3.11.1 Each pressure relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure relief device inlets shall, under maximum filling conditions, be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For flammable non-refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the shell in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the shell. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.3.11.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.3.12 Gauging devices

6.7.3.12.1 Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by mass, it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell, shall not be used.

6.7.3.13 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.3.13.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during transport. The forces specified in 6.7.3.2.9 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.3.2.10 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.3.13.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (such as cradles, frameworks, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the shell. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the shell at the points of support.

6.7.3.13.3 In the design of supports and frameworks, the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.3.13.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single-compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed-off forklift pockets provided that:

- .1 the shell and all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
- .2 the distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.3.13.5 When portable tanks are not protected during transport, according to 4.2.2.3, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

- .1 protection against lateral impact, which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
- .2 protection of the portable tank against overturning, which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
- .3 protection against rear impact, which may consist of a bumper or frame;
- .4 protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.3.14 Design approval

6.7.3.14.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that the portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the provisions of this chapter and, when appropriate, the provisions for gases provided in portable tank instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the gases allowed to be transported, the materials of construction of the shell and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic* and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.3.14.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

- .1 the results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
- .2 the results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.3.15.3; and
- .3 the results of the impact test in 6.7.3.15.1, when applicable.

6.7.3.15 Inspection and testing

6.7.3.15.1 Portable tanks meeting the definition of *container* in the *International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972* (CSC Convention), as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, part IV, section 41. This provision only applies to portable tanks which are constructed according to a design approval certificate which has been issued on or after 1 January 2008.

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.7.3.15.2** The shell and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5-year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5-year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5-year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.3.15.7.
- 6.7.3.15.3** The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the non-refrigerated liquefied gases to be transported, and a pressure test referring to the test pressures according to 6.7.3.3.2. The pressure test may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test. All welds subject to full stress level in the shell shall be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.
- 6.7.3.15.4** The 5-year periodic inspection and test shall include an internal and external examination and, as a general rule, a hydraulic pressure test. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. When the shell and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.
- 6.7.3.15.5** The intermediate 2.5-year periodic inspection and test shall at least include an internal and external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the non-refrigerated liquefied gases intended to be transported, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment. Sheathing, thermal insulation and the like shall be removed only to the extent required for reliable appraisal of the condition of the portable tank. For portable tanks intended for the transport of a single non-refrigerated liquefied gas, the 2.5-year internal examination may be waived or substituted by other test methods or inspection procedures specified by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.3.15.6** A portable tank may not be filled and offered for transport after the date of expiry of the last 5-year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.3.15.2. However, a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be transported for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be transported after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:
- .1 after emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
 - .2 unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.
- Except as provided for in this paragraph, portable tanks which have missed the timeframe for their scheduled 5-year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may only be filled and offered for transport if a new 5-year periodic inspection and test is performed according to 6.7.3.15.4.
- 6.7.3.15.7** The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, or leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5-year inspection and test according to 6.7.3.15.5.
- 6.7.3.15.8** The internal and external examinations shall ensure that:
- .1 the shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for transport. The wall thickness shall be verified by appropriate measurement if this inspection indicates a reduction of wall thickness;
 - .2 the piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or transport;
 - .3 devices for tightening manhole covers are operative and there is no leakage at manhole covers or gaskets;
 - .4 missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
 - .5 all emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
 - .6 required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable provisions; and
 - .7 the framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.

Chapter 6.7 – Design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks & MEGCs

- 6.7.3.15.9** The inspections and tests in 6.7.3.15.1, 6.7.3.15.3, 6.7.3.15.4, 6.7.3.15.5 and 6.7.3.15.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.
- 6.7.3.15.10** In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body, taking into account the pressure-vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.
- 6.7.3.15.11** When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the pressure test is repeated and passed.

6.7.3.16 Marking

6.7.3.16.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion-resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure-vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

- (a) owner information
 - (i) owner's registration number;
- (b) manufacturing information
 - (i) country of manufacture;
 - (ii) year of manufacture;
 - (iii) manufacturer's name or mark;
 - (iv) manufacturer's serial number;
- (c) approval information
 - (i) the United Nations packaging symbol:




This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9;

- (ii) approval country;
- (iii) authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) design approval number;
- (v) letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (vi) pressure-vessel code to which the shell is designed;
- (d) pressures
 - (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
 - (ii) test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
 - (iii) initial pressure test date (month and year);
 - (iv) identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
 - (v) external design pressure[†] (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
- (e) temperatures
 - (i) design temperature range (in °C);*
 - (ii) design reference temperature (in °C);*
- (f) materials
 - (i) shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
 - (ii) equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm);*
- (g) capacity
 - (i) tank water capacity at 20°C (in litres);*
- (h) periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge)* of the most recent periodic test (if applicable);
 - (iv) identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

* The unit used shall be indicated.

[†] See 6.7.3.2.8.

Figure 6.7.3.16.1 – Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number							
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION							
Country of manufacture							
Year of manufacture							
Manufacturer							
Manufacturer's serial number							
APPROVAL INFORMATION							
	Approval country						
	Authorized body for design approval						
	Design approval number		"AA" (if applicable)				
Shell design code (pressure-vessel code)							
PRESSURES							
MAWP		bar or kPa					
Test pressure		bar or kPa					
Initial pressure test date:	(mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:					
External design pressure		bar or kPa					
TEMPERATURES							
Design temperature range		°C to °C					
Design reference temperature		°C					
MATERIALS							
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)							
Equivalent thickness in reference steel		mm					
CAPACITY							
Tank water capacity at 20°C		litres					
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS/TESTS							
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a		Test type	Test date	Witness stamp and test pressure ^a	
	(mm/yyyy)		bar or kPa		(mm/yyyy)		bar or kPa

^a Test pressure if applicable.

6.7.3.16.2 The following information shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:

- Name of the operator
- Name of non-refrigerated liquefied gas(es) permitted for transport
- Maximum permissible load mass for each non-refrigerated liquefied gas permitted kg
- Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) kg
- Unladen (tare) mass kg
- Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6.

6.7.3.16.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words "OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK" shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.4 Provisions for the design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks intended for the transport of refrigerated liquefied gases of class 2

6.7.4.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Holding time means the time that will elapse from the establishment of the initial filling condition until the pressure has risen due to heat influx to the lowest set pressure of the pressure-limiting device(s);

Jacket means the outer insulation cover or cladding, which may be part of the insulation system;

Leakproofness test means a test, using gas, subjecting the shell and its service equipment to an effective internal pressure not less than 90% of the MAWP;

Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP) means the maximum effective gauge pressure permissible at the top of the shell of a filled portable tank in its operating position, including the highest effective pressure during filling and discharge;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the portable tank and the heaviest load authorized for transport;

Minimum design temperature means the temperature which is used for the design and construction of the shell, not higher than the lowest (coldest) temperature (service temperature) of the contents during normal conditions of filling, discharge and transport;

Portable tank means a thermally insulated multimodal tank having a capacity of more than 450 L fitted with service equipment and structural equipment necessary for the transport of refrigerated liquefied gases. The portable tank shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the tank, and shall be capable of being lifted when full. It shall be designed primarily to be loaded onto a transport vehicle or ship and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling. Road tank-vehicles, rail tank-wagons, non-metallic tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBCs), gas cylinders and large receptacles are not considered to fall within the definition for portable tanks;

Reference steel means a steel with a tensile strength of 370 N/mm² and an elongation at fracture of 27%;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting, safety, pressurizing, cooling and thermal insulation devices;

Shell means the part of the portable tank which retains the refrigerated liquefied gas intended for transport, including openings and their closures, but does not include service equipment or external structural equipment;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the shell;

Tank means a construction which normally consists of either:

- (a) a jacket and one or more inner shells where the space between the shell(s) and the jacket is exhausted of air (vacuum insulation) and may incorporate a thermal insulation system; or
- (b) a jacket and an inner shell with an intermediate layer of solid thermally insulating material (such as solid foam);

Test pressure means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the shell during the pressure test.

6.7.4.2 General design and construction provisions

6.7.4.2.1 Shells shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of a pressure-vessel code recognized by the competent authority. Shells and jackets shall be made of metallic materials suitable for forming. Jackets shall be made of steel. Non-metallic materials may be used for the attachments and supports between the shell and jacket, provided their material properties at the minimum design temperature are proven to be sufficient. The materials shall, in principle, conform to national or international material standards. For welded shells and jackets, only materials whose weldability has been fully demonstrated shall be used. Welds shall be skilfully made and afford complete safety. When the manufacturing process or the materials make it necessary, the shell shall be suitably heat-treated to guarantee adequate toughness in the weld and in the heat-affected zones. In choosing the material, the minimum design temperature shall be taken into account with respect to risk of brittle fracture, to hydrogen embrittlement, to stress corrosion cracking and to resistance to impact. When fine-grain steel is used, the guaranteed value of the yield strength shall be not more than 460 N/mm² and the guaranteed value of the upper limit of the tensile strength shall be not more than 725 N/mm², in accordance with the material specifications. Portable tank materials shall be suitable for the external environment in which they may be transported.

6.7.4.2.2 Any part of a portable tank, including fittings, gaskets and pipe-work, which can be expected normally to come into contact with the refrigerated liquefied gas transported shall be compatible with that refrigerated liquefied gas.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.7.4.2.3 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.
- 6.7.4.2.4 The thermal insulation system shall include a complete covering of the shell(s) with effective insulating materials. External insulation shall be protected by a jacket so as to prevent the ingress of moisture and other damage under normal transport conditions.
- 6.7.4.2.5 When a jacket is so closed as to be gas-tight, a device shall be provided to prevent any dangerous pressure from developing in the insulation space.
- 6.7.4.2.6 Portable tanks intended for the transport of refrigerated liquefied gases having a boiling point below -182°C at atmospheric pressure shall not include materials which may react with oxygen or oxygen-enriched atmospheres in a dangerous manner when located in parts of the thermal insulation when there is a risk of contact with oxygen or with oxygen-enriched fluid.
- 6.7.4.2.7 Insulating materials shall not deteriorate unduly in service.
- 6.7.4.2.8 A reference holding time shall be determined for each refrigerated liquefied gas intended for transport in a portable tank.
- 6.7.4.2.8.1 The reference holding time shall be determined by a method recognized by the competent authority on the basis of the following:
- .1 the effectiveness of the insulation system, determined in accordance with 6.7.4.2.8.2;
 - .2 the lowest set pressure of the pressure-limiting device(s);
 - .3 the initial filling conditions;
 - .4 an assumed ambient temperature of 30°C ;
 - .5 the physical properties of the individual refrigerated liquefied gas intended to be transported.
- 6.7.4.2.8.2 The effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx in watts) shall be determined by type testing the portable tank in accordance with a procedure recognized by the competent authority. This test shall consist of either:
- .1 a constant-pressure test (for example at atmospheric pressure), when the loss of refrigerated liquefied gas is measured over a period of time; or
 - .2 a closed-system test, when the rise in pressure in the shell is measured over a period of time.
- When performing the constant-pressure test, variations in atmospheric pressure shall be taken into account. When performing either test, corrections shall be made for any variation of the ambient temperature from the assumed ambient temperature reference value of 30°C .
- Note:** For the determination of the actual holding time before each journey, see 4.2.3.7.
- 6.7.4.2.9 The jacket of a vacuum-insulated double-wall tank shall have either an external design pressure not less than 100 kPa (1 bar) gauge pressure calculated in accordance with a recognized technical code or a calculated critical collapsing pressure of not less than 200 kPa (2 bar) gauge pressure. Internal and external reinforcements may be included in calculating the ability of the jacket to resist the external pressure.
- 6.7.4.2.10 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during transport and with suitable lifting and tie-down attachments.
- 6.7.4.2.11 Portable tanks shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and transport. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the portable tank, have been taken into account.
- 6.7.4.2.11.1 For tanks that are intended for use as offshore tank-containers, the dynamic stresses imposed by handling in open seas shall be taken into account.
- 6.7.4.2.12 Portable tanks and their fastenings under the maximum permissible load shall be capable of absorbing the following separately applied static forces:
- .1 in the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
 - .2 horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
 - .3 vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);* and
 - .4 vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g).

* For calculation purposes, $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

- 6.7.4.2.13 Under each of the forces in 6.7.4.2.12, the safety factor to be observed shall be as follows:
- .1 for materials having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
 - .2 for materials with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.
- 6.7.4.2.14 The values of yield strength or proof strength shall be the values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when these greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, or when non-metallic materials are used, the values of yield strength or proof strength shall be approved by the competent authority.
- 6.7.4.2.15 Portable tanks intended for the transport of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.
- 6.7.4.3 Design criteria**
- 6.7.4.3.1 Shells shall be of a circular cross-section.
- 6.7.4.3.2 Shells shall be designed and constructed to withstand a test pressure not less than 1.3 times the MAWP. For shells with vacuum insulation, the test pressure shall not be less than 1.3 times the sum of the MAWP and 100 kPa (1 bar). In no case shall the test pressure be less than 300 kPa (3 bar) gauge pressure. Attention is drawn to the minimum shell thickness provisions, specified in 6.7.4.4.2 to 6.7.4.4.7.
- 6.7.4.3.3 For metals exhibiting a clearly defined yield point or characterized by a guaranteed proof strength (0.2% proof strength, generally, or 1% proof strength for austenitic steels), the primary membrane stress σ (sigma) in the shell shall not exceed $0.75R_e$ or $0.50R_m$, whichever is lower, at the test pressure, where:
- R_e = yield strength in N/mm², or 0.2% proof strength or, for austenitic steels, 1% proof strength;
- R_m = minimum tensile strength in N/mm².
- 6.7.4.3.3.1 The values of R_e and R_m to be used shall be the specified minimum values according to national or international material standards. When austenitic steels are used, the specified minimum values for R_e and R_m according to the material standards may be increased by up to 15% when greater values are attested in the material inspection certificate. When no material standard exists for the metal in question, the values of R_e and R_m used shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.4.3.3.2 Steels which have a R_e/R_m ratio of more than 0.85 are not allowed for the construction of welded shells. The values of R_e and R_m to be used in determining this ratio shall be the values specified in the material inspection certificate.
- 6.7.4.3.3.3 Steels used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than $10,000/R_m$ with an absolute minimum of 16% for fine-grain steels and 20% for other steels. Aluminium and aluminium alloys used in the construction of shells shall have an elongation at fracture, in %, of not less than $10,000/6R_m$ with an absolute minimum of 12%.
- 6.7.4.3.3.4 For the purpose of determining actual values for materials, it shall be noted that for sheet metal, the axis of the tensile test specimen shall be at right angles (transversely) to the direction of rolling. The permanent elongation at fracture shall be measured on test specimens of rectangular cross-section in accordance with ISO 6892:1998 using a 50 mm gauge length.
- 6.7.4.4 Minimum shell thickness**
- 6.7.4.4.1 The minimum shell thickness shall be the greater thickness based on:
- .1 the minimum thickness determined in accordance with the provisions in 6.7.4.4.2 to 6.7.4.4.7; and
 - .2 the minimum thickness determined in accordance with the recognized pressure-vessel code, including the provisions in 6.7.4.3.
- 6.7.4.4.2 Shells of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 5 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 6 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.
- 6.7.4.4.3 Shells of vacuum-insulated tanks of not more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 3 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used. Such shells of more than 1.80 m in diameter shall be not less than 4 mm thick in the reference steel or of equivalent thickness in the metal to be used.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.7.4.4.4 For vacuum-insulated tanks, the aggregate thickness of the jacket and the shell shall correspond to the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.7.4.4.2, the thickness of the shell itself being not less than the minimum thickness prescribed in 6.7.4.4.3.

6.7.4.4.5 Shells shall be not less than 3 mm thick regardless of the material of construction.

6.7.4.4.6 The equivalent thickness of a metal other than the thickness prescribed for the reference steel in 6.7.4.4.2 and 6.7.4.4.3 shall be determined using the following equation:

$$e_1 = \frac{21.4 \times e_0}{\sqrt[3]{R_{m1} \times A_1}}$$

where:

e_1 = required equivalent thickness (in mm) of the steel to be used;

e_0 = minimum thickness (in mm) of the reference steel specified in 6.7.4.4.2 and 6.7.4.4.3;

R_{m1} = guaranteed minimum tensile strength (in N/mm²) of the metal to be used (see 6.7.4.3.3);

A_1 = guaranteed minimum elongation at fracture (in %) of the metal to be used according to national or international standards.

6.7.4.4.7 In no case shall the wall thickness be less than that prescribed in 6.7.4.4.1 to 6.7.4.4.5. All parts of the shell shall have a minimum thickness as determined by 6.7.4.4.1 to 6.7.4.4.6. This thickness shall be exclusive of any corrosion allowance.

6.7.4.4.8 There shall be no sudden change of plate thickness at the attachment of the ends (heads) to the cylindrical portion of the shell.

6.7.4.5 Service equipment

6.7.4.5.1 Service equipment shall be so arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during handling and transport. When the connection between the frame and the tank or the jacket and the shell allows relative movement, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without risk of damage to working parts. The external discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), the stop-valve and its seating shall be protected against the danger of being wrenched off by external forces (for example, by using shear sections). The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.7.4.5.1.1 For offshore tank-containers, where positioning of service equipment and the design and strength of protection for such equipment is concerned, the increased danger of impact damage when handling such tanks in open seas shall be taken into account.

6.7.4.5.2 Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the transport of flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least three mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second being a stop-valve and the third being a blank flange or equivalent device. The shut-off device closest to the jacket shall be a quick-closing device, which closes automatically in the event of unintended movement of the portable tank during filling or discharge or fire engulfment. This device shall also be possible to operate by remote control.

6.7.4.5.3 Each filling and discharge opening in portable tanks used for the transport of non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases shall be fitted with at least two mutually independent shut-off devices in series, the first being a stop-valve situated as close as reasonably practicable to the jacket, the second a blank flange or equivalent device.

6.7.4.5.4 For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where liquid product can be trapped, a method of automatic pressure relief shall be provided to prevent excess pressure build-up within the piping.

6.7.4.5.5 Vacuum-insulated tanks need not have an opening for inspection.

6.7.4.5.6 External fittings shall be grouped together so far as reasonably practicable.

6.7.4.5.7 Each connection on a portable tank shall be clearly marked to indicate its function.

6.7.4.5.8 Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to a rated pressure not less than the MAWP of the shell, taking into account the temperature expected during transport. All stop-valves with a screwed spindle shall be closed by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. In the case of other stop-valves, the position (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed to prevent unintentional opening.

6.7.4.5.9 When pressure-building units are used, the liquid and vapour connections to that unit shall be provided with a valve as close to the jacket as reasonably practicable to prevent the loss of contents in case of damage to the pressure-building unit.

- 6.7.4.5.10 Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid the risk of damage due to thermal expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. All piping shall be of a suitable material. To prevent leakage due to fire, only steel piping and welded joints shall be used between the jacket and the connection to the first closure of any outlet. The method of attaching the closure to this connection shall be to the satisfaction of the competent authority or its authorized body. Elsewhere, pipe joints shall be welded when necessary.
- 6.7.4.5.11 Joints in copper tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525°C. The joints shall not decrease the strength of the tubing, as may happen by cutting of threads.
- 6.7.4.5.12 The materials of construction of valves and accessories shall have satisfactory properties at the lowest operating temperature of the portable tank.
- 6.7.4.5.13 The burst pressure of all piping and pipe fittings shall be not less than the highest of four times the MAWP of the shell or four times the pressure to which it may be subjected in service by the action of a pump or other device (except pressure relief devices).
- 6.7.4.6 Pressure relief devices**
- 6.7.4.6.1 Every shell shall be provided with not less than two independent spring-loaded pressure relief devices. The pressure relief devices shall open automatically at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure equal to 110% of the MAWP. These devices shall, after discharge, close at a pressure not lower than 10% below the pressure at which discharge starts and shall remain closed at all lower pressures. The pressure relief devices shall be of the type that will resist dynamic forces, including surge.
- 6.7.4.6.2 Shells for non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases and hydrogen may in addition have frangible discs in parallel with the spring-loaded devices as specified in 6.7.4.7.2 and 6.7.4.7.3.
- 6.7.4.6.3 Pressure relief devices shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.
- 6.7.4.6.4 Pressure relief devices shall be approved by the competent authority or its authorized body.
- 6.7.4.7 Capacity and setting of pressure relief devices**
- 6.7.4.7.1 In the case of the loss of vacuum in a vacuum-insulated tank or of loss of 20% of the insulation of a tank insulated with solid materials, the combined capacity of all pressure relief devices installed shall be sufficient so that the pressure (including accumulation) inside the shell does not exceed 120% of the MAWP.
- 6.7.4.7.2 For non-flammable refrigerated liquefied gases (except oxygen) and hydrogen, this capacity may be achieved by the use of frangible discs in parallel with the required safety relief devices. Frangible discs shall rupture at nominal pressure equal to the test pressure of the shell.
- 6.7.4.7.3 Under the circumstances described in 6.7.4.7.1 and 6.7.4.7.2 together with complete fire engulfment, the combined capacity of all pressure relief devices installed shall be sufficient to limit the pressure in the shell to the test pressure.
- 6.7.4.7.4 The required capacity of the relief devices shall be calculated in accordance with a well-established technical code recognized by the competent authority.*
- 6.7.4.8 Marking of pressure relief devices**
- 6.7.4.8.1 Every pressure relief device shall be plainly and permanently marked with the following:
- .1 the pressure (in bar or kPa) at which it is set to discharge;
 - .2 the allowable tolerance at the discharge pressure, for spring-loaded devices;
 - .3 the reference temperature corresponding to the rated pressure, for frangible discs;
 - .4 the rated flow capacity of the device in standard cubic metres of air per second (m³/s); and
 - .5 the cross sectional flow areas of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices and frangible discs in mm².
- When practicable, the following information shall also be shown:
- .6 the manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number.
- 6.7.4.8.2 The rated flow capacity marked on the pressure relief devices shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

* See, e.g. CGA S-1.2-2003 *Pressure Relief Device Standards – Part 2 – Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases*.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.**6.7.4.9 Connections to pressure relief devices**

6.7.4.9.1 Connections to pressure relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the safety device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the shell and the pressure relief devices except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open or the stop-valves are interlocked so that the provisions of 6.7.4.7 are always fulfilled. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to a vent or pressure relief device which might restrict or cut off the flow from the shell to that device. Pipework to vent the vapour or liquid from the outlet of the pressure relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

6.7.4.10 Siting of pressure relief devices

6.7.4.10.1 Each pressure relief device inlet shall be situated on top of the shell in a position as near the longitudinal and transverse centre of the shell as reasonably practicable. All pressure relief device inlets shall, under maximum filling conditions, be situated in the vapour space of the shell and the devices shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged unrestrictedly. For refrigerated liquefied gases, the escaping vapour shall be directed away from the tank and in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the tank. Protective devices which deflect the flow of vapour are permissible provided the required relief-device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.4.10.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the portable tank overturning.

6.7.4.11 Gauging devices

6.7.4.11.1 Unless a portable tank is intended to be filled by mass, it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Glass level-gauges and gauges made of other fragile material, which are in direct communication with the contents of the shell, shall not be used.

6.7.4.11.2 A connection for a vacuum gauge shall be provided in the jacket of a vacuum-insulated portable tank.

6.7.4.12 Portable tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.4.12.1 Portable tanks shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during transport. The forces specified in 6.7.4.2.12 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.4.2.13 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.4.12.2 The combined stresses caused by portable tank mountings (such as cradles, frameworks, etc.) and portable tank lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any portion of the tank. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all portable tanks. Preferably they shall be fitted to the portable tank supports but may be secured to reinforcing plates located on the tank at the points of support.

6.7.4.12.3 In the design of supports and frameworks, the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.4.12.4 Forklift pockets shall be capable of being closed off. The means of closing forklift pockets shall be a permanent part of the framework or permanently attached to the framework. Single-compartment portable tanks with a length less than 3.65 m need not have closed-off forklift pockets provided that:

- .1 the tank and all the fittings are well protected from being hit by the forklift blades; and
- .2 the distance between the centres of the forklift pockets is at least half of the maximum length of the portable tank.

6.7.4.12.5 When portable tanks are not protected during transport, according to 4.2.3.3, the shells and service equipment shall be protected against damage to the shell and service equipment resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the shell contents upon impact or overturning of the portable tank on its fittings. Examples of protection include:

- .1 protection against lateral impact, which may consist of longitudinal bars protecting the shell on both sides at the level of the median line;
- .2 protection of the portable tank against overturning, which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
- .3 protection against rear impact, which may consist of a bumper or frame;
- .4 protection of the shell against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with ISO 1496-3:1995;
- .5 protection of the portable tank from impact or overturning by a vacuum insulation jacket.

6.7.4.13 Design approval

6.7.4.13.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of a portable tank. This certificate shall attest that a portable tank has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the provisions of this chapter. When a series of portable tanks are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the refrigerated liquefied gases allowed to be transported, the materials of construction of the shell and jacket and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the State in whose territory the approval was granted, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic* and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller portable tanks made of materials of the same kind and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.4.13.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

- .1 the results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
- .2 the results of the initial inspection and test in 6.7.4.14.3; and
- .3 the results of the impact test in 6.7.4.14.1, when applicable.

6.7.4.14 Inspection and testing

6.7.4.14.1 Portable tanks meeting the definition of *container* in the *International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972* (CSC Convention), as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, part IV, section 41. This provision only applies to portable tanks which are constructed according to a design approval certificate which has been issued on or after 1 January 2008.

6.7.4.14.2 The tank and items of equipment of each portable tank shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test) and thereafter at not more than five-year intervals (5-year periodic inspection and test) with an intermediate periodic inspection and test (2.5-year periodic inspection and test) midway between the 5-year periodic inspections and tests. The 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may be performed within 3 months of the specified date. An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed regardless of the last periodic inspection and test when necessary according to 6.7.4.14.7.

6.7.4.14.3 The initial inspection and test of a portable tank shall include a check of the design characteristics, an internal and external examination of the portable tank shell and its fittings with due regard to the refrigerated liquefied gases to be transported, and a pressure test referring to the test pressures according to 6.7.4.3.2. The pressure test may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas, with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the portable tank is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the shell and its fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test. All welds subject to full stress level shall be inspected during the initial test by radiographic, ultrasonic, or another suitable non-destructive test method. This does not apply to the jacket.

6.7.4.14.4 The 5-year and 2.5-year periodic inspections and tests shall include an external examination of the portable tank and its fittings with due regard to the refrigerated liquefied gases transported, a leakproofness test, a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment and a vacuum reading, when applicable. In the case of non-vacuum-insulated tanks, the jacket and insulation shall be removed during the 2.5-year and the 5-year periodic inspections and tests, but only to the extent necessary for a reliable appraisal.


6.7.4.14.5 [Reserved]

6.7.4.14.6 A portable tank may not be filled and offered for transport after the date of expiry of the last 5-year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test as required by 6.7.4.14.2. However, a portable tank filled prior to the date of expiry of the last periodic inspection and test may be transported for a period not to exceed three months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection. In addition, a portable tank may be transported after the date of expiry of the last periodic test and inspection:

- .1 after emptying but before cleaning, for purposes of performing the next required test or inspection prior to refilling; and
- .2 unless otherwise approved by the competent authority, for a period not to exceed six months beyond the date of expiry of the last periodic test or inspection, in order to allow the return of dangerous goods for proper disposal or recycling. Reference to this exemption shall be mentioned in the transport document.

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- Except as provided for in this paragraph, portable tanks which have missed the timeframe for their scheduled 5-year or 2.5-year periodic inspection and test may only be filled and offered for transport if a new 5-year periodic inspection and test is performed according to 6.7.4.14.4.
- 6.7.4.14.7 The exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the portable tank shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, leakage, or any other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the portable tank. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the portable tank. It shall include at least the 2.5-year periodic inspection and test according to 6.7.4.14.4.
- 6.7.4.14.8 The internal examination during the initial inspection and test shall ensure that the shell is inspected for pitting, corrosion, or abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions that might render the portable tank unsafe for transport.
- 6.7.4.14.9 The external examination shall ensure that:
- .1 the external piping, valves, pressurizing/cooling systems when applicable, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the portable tank unsafe for filling, discharge or transport;
 - .2 there is no leakage at any manhole covers or gaskets;
 - .3 missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
 - .4 all emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
 - .5 required marks on the portable tank are legible and in accordance with the applicable provisions; and
 - .6 the framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the portable tank are in satisfactory condition.
- 6.7.4.14.10 The inspections and tests in 6.7.4.14.1, 6.7.4.14.3, 6.7.4.14.4 and 6.7.4.14.7 shall be performed or witnessed by an expert approved by the competent authority or its authorized body. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the portable tank. While under pressure, the portable tank shall be inspected for any leaks in the shell, piping or equipment.
- 6.7.4.14.11 In all cases when cutting, burning or welding operations on the shell of a portable tank have been effected, that work shall be to the approval of the competent authority or its authorized body, taking into account the pressure-vessel code used for the construction of the shell. A pressure test to the original test pressure shall be performed after the work is completed.
- 6.7.4.14.12 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the portable tank shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the test is repeated and passed.
- 6.7.4.15 **Marking**
- 6.7.4.15.1 Every portable tank shall be fitted with a corrosion-resistant metal plate permanently attached to the portable tank in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. When for reasons of portable tank arrangements the plate cannot be permanently attached to the shell, the shell shall be marked with at least the information required by the pressure-vessel code. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:
- (a) owner information
 - (i) owner's registration number;
 - (b) manufacturing information
 - (i) country of manufacture;
 - (ii) year of manufacture;
 - (iii) manufacturer's name or mark;
 - (iv) manufacturer's serial number;
 - (c) approval information
 - (i) the United Nations packaging symbol: 

This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9;
 - (ii) approval country;
 - (iii) authorized body for the design approval;
 - (iv) design approval number;

Chapter 6.7 – Design, construction, inspection and testing of portable tanks & MEGCs

- (v) letters “AA”, if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (vi) pressure-vessel code to which the shell is designed;
- (d) pressures
 - (i) MAWP (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
 - (ii) test pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
 - (iii) initial pressure test date (month and year);
 - (iv) identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
- (e) temperatures
 - (i) minimum design temperature (in °C);*
- (f) materials
 - (i) shell material(s) and material standard reference(s);
 - (ii) equivalent thickness in reference steel (in mm);*
- (g) capacity
 - (i) tank water capacity at 20°C (in litres);*
- (h) insulation
 - (i) either “Thermally insulated” or “Vacuum insulated” (as applicable);
 - (ii) effectiveness of the insulation system (heat influx) (in Watts);*
- (i) holding times – for each refrigerated liquefied gas permitted to be transported in the portable tank:
 - (i) name, in full, of the refrigerated liquefied gas;
 - (ii) reference holding time (in days or hours);*
 - (iii) initial pressure (in bar gauge or kPa gauge);*
 - (iv) degree of filling (in kg);*
- (j) periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) type of the most recent periodic test (2.5-year, 5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

* The unit used shall be indicated.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

Figure 6.7.4.15.1 – Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number					
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION					
Country of manufacture					
Year of manufacture					
Manufacturer					
Manufacturer's serial number					
APPROVAL INFORMATION					
	Approval country				
	Authorized body for design approval				
	Design approval number				"AA" (if applicable)
Shell design code (pressure-vessel code)					
PRESSURES					
MAWP				bar or kPa	
Test pressure				bar or kPa	
Initial pressure test date:		(mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:		
TEMPERATURES					
Minimum design temperature				°C	
MATERIALS					
Shell material(s) and material standard reference(s)					
Equivalent thickness in reference steel				mm	
CAPACITY					
Tank water capacity at 20°C				litres	
INSULATION					
"Thermally insulated" or "Vacuum insulated" (as applicable)					
Heat influx				Watts	
HOLDING TIMES					
Refrigerated liquefied gas(es) permitted		Reference holding time	Initial pressure		Degree of filling
		days or hours	bar or kPa		kg
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS/TESTS					
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp	Test type	Test date	Witness stamp
	(mm/yyyy)			(mm/yyyy)	

6

- 6.7.4.15.2 The following information shall be durably marked either on the portable tank itself or on a metal plate firmly secured to the portable tank:
- Name of the owner and the operator
 - Name of the refrigerated liquefied gas being transported (and minimum mean bulk temperature)
 - Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) kg
 - Unladen (tare) mass kg
 - Actual holding time for gas being transported days (or hours)
 - Portable tank instruction in accordance with 4.2.5.2.6.

- 6.7.4.15.3 If a portable tank is designed and approved for handling in open seas, the words “OFFSHORE PORTABLE TANK” shall be marked on the identification plate.

6.7.5 Provisions for the design, construction, inspection and testing of multiple-element gas containers (MEGCs) intended for the transport of non-refrigerated gases

6.7.5.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Elements are cylinders, tubes or bundles of cylinders;

Leakproofness test means a test, using gas, subjecting the elements and the service equipment of the MEGC to an effective internal pressure of not less than 20% of the test pressure;

Manifold means an assembly of piping and valves connecting the filling and/or discharge openings of the elements;

Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) means the sum of the tare mass of the MEGC and the heaviest load authorized for transport;

Service equipment means measuring instruments and filling, discharge, venting and safety devices;

Structural equipment means the reinforcing, fastening, protective and stabilizing members external to the elements.

6.7.5.2 General design and construction provisions

- 6.7.5.2.1 The MEGC shall be capable of being filled and discharged without the removal of its structural equipment. It shall possess stabilizing members external to the elements to provide structural integrity for handling and transport. MEGCs shall be designed and constructed with supports to provide a secure base during transport and with lifting and tie-down attachments which are adequate for lifting the MEGC, including when loaded to its maximum permissible gross mass. The MEGC shall be designed to be loaded onto or into a vehicle or ship and shall be equipped with skids, mountings or accessories to facilitate mechanical handling.

- 6.7.5.2.2 MEGCs shall be designed, manufactured and equipped in such a way as to withstand all conditions to which they will be subjected during normal conditions of handling and transport. The design shall take into account the effects of dynamic loading and fatigue.

- △ 6.7.5.2.3 Elements of an MEGC shall be made of seamless steel or composite construction and be constructed and tested according to chapter 6.2. All of the elements in an MEGC shall be of the same design type.

- 6.7.5.2.4 Elements of MEGCs, fittings and pipework shall be:

- △ .1 compatible with the substances intended to be transported (for gases, see ISO 11114-1:2012 + Amd 1:2017 and ISO 11114-2:2013); or
- .2 properly passivated or neutralized by chemical reaction.

- 6.7.5.2.5 Contact between dissimilar metals which could result in damage by galvanic action shall be avoided.

- 6.7.5.2.6 The materials of the MEGC, including any devices, gaskets, and accessories, shall not adversely affect the gases intended for transport in the MEGC.

- 6.7.5.2.7 MEGCs shall be designed to withstand, without loss of contents, at least the internal pressure due to the contents, and the static, dynamic and thermal loads during normal conditions of handling and transport. The design shall demonstrate that the effects of fatigue, caused by repeated application of these loads through the expected life of the multiple-element gas container, have been taken into account.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- 6.7.5.2.8** MEGCs and their fastenings shall, under the maximum permissible load, be capable of withstanding the following separately applied static forces:
- .1 in the direction of travel: twice the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
 - .2 horizontally at right angles to the direction of travel: the MPGM (when the direction of travel is not clearly determined, the forces shall be equal to twice the MPGM) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
 - .3 vertically upwards: the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);* and
 - .4 vertically downwards: twice the MPGM (total loading including the effect of gravity) multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);*
- 6.7.5.2.9** Under the forces defined above, the stress at the most severely stressed point of the elements shall not exceed the values given in either the relevant standards of 6.2.2.1 or, if the elements are not designed, constructed and tested according to those standards, in the technical code or standard recognized or approved by the competent authority of the country of use (see 6.2.3.1).
- 6.7.5.2.10** Under each of the forces in 6.7.5.2.8, the safety factor for the framework and fastenings to be observed shall be as follows:
- .1 for steels having a clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed yield strength; or
 - .2 for steels with no clearly defined yield point, a safety factor of 1.5 in relation to the guaranteed 0.2% proof strength and, for austenitic steels, the 1% proof strength.
- 6.7.5.2.11** MEGCs intended for the transport of flammable gases shall be capable of being electrically earthed.
- 6.7.5.2.12** The elements shall be secured in a manner that prevents undesired movement in relation to the structure and the concentration of harmful localized stresses.
- 6.7.5.3 Service equipment**
- 6.7.5.3.1** Service equipment shall be configured or designed to prevent damage that could result in the release of the pressure receptacle contents during normal conditions of handling and transport. When the connection between the frame and the elements allows relative movement between the sub-assemblies, the equipment shall be so fastened as to permit such movement without damage to working parts. The manifolds, the discharge fittings (pipe sockets, shut-off devices), and the stop-valves shall be protected from being wrenched off by external forces. Manifold piping leading to shut-off valves shall be sufficiently flexible to protect the valves and the piping from shearing, or releasing the pressure receptacle contents. The filling and discharge devices (including flanges or threaded plugs) and any protective caps shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.
- 6.7.5.3.2** Each element intended for the transport of gases of class 2.3 shall be fitted with a valve. The manifold for liquefied gases of class 2.3 shall be so designed that the elements can be filled separately and be kept isolated by a valve capable of being sealed. For the transport of gases of class 2.1, the elements shall be divided into groups of not more than 3,000 L each isolated by a valve.
- 6.7.5.3.3** For filling and discharge openings of the MEGC, two valves in series shall be placed in an accessible position on each discharge and filling pipe. One of the valves may be a non-return valve. The filling and discharge devices may be fitted to a manifold. For sections of piping which can be closed at both ends and where a liquid product can be trapped, a pressure relief valve shall be provided to prevent excessive pressure build-up. The main isolation valves on an MEGC shall be clearly marked to indicate their directions of closure. Each stop-valve or other means of closure shall be designed and constructed to withstand a pressure equal to or greater than 1.5 times the test pressure of the MEGC. All stop-valves with screwed spindles shall close by a clockwise motion of the handwheel. For other stop-valves, the positions (open and closed) and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated. All stop-valves shall be designed and positioned to prevent unintentional opening. Ductile metals shall be used in the construction of valves or accessories.
- 6.7.5.3.4** Piping shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to avoid damage due to expansion and contraction, mechanical shock and vibration. Joints in tubing shall be brazed or have an equally strong metal union. The melting point of brazing materials shall be no lower than 525°C. The rated pressure of the service equipment and of the manifold shall be not less than two thirds of the test pressure of the elements.
- 6.7.5.4 Pressure relief devices**
- 6.7.5.4.1** The elements of MEGCs used for the transport of UN 1013 carbon dioxide and UN 1070 nitrous oxide shall be divided into groups of not more than 3,000 L each isolated by a valve. Each group shall be fitted with one

* For calculation purposes, $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

or more pressure relief devices. If so required by the competent authority of the country of use, MEGCs for other gases shall be fitted with pressure relief devices as specified by that competent authority.

6.7.5.4.2 When pressure relief devices are fitted, every element or group of elements of an MEGC that can be isolated shall then be fitted with one or more pressure relief devices. Pressure relief devices shall be of a type that will resist dynamic forces, including liquid surge, and shall be designed to prevent the entry of foreign matter, the leakage of gas and the development of any dangerous excess pressure.

6.7.5.4.3 MEGCs used for the transport of certain non-refrigerated gases identified in instruction T50 in 4.2.5.2.6 may have a pressure relief device as required by the competent authority of the country of use. Unless an MEGC in dedicated service is fitted with an approved pressure relief device constructed of materials compatible with the load, such a device shall comprise a frangible disc preceding a spring-loaded device. The space between the frangible disc and the spring-loaded device may be equipped with a pressure gauge or a suitable tell-tale indicator. This arrangement permits the detection of disc rupture, pinholing or leakage which could cause a malfunction of the pressure relief device. The frangible disc shall rupture at a nominal pressure 10% above the start-to-discharge pressure of the spring-loaded device.

6.7.5.4.4 In the case of multi-purpose MEGCs used for the transport of low-pressure liquefied gases, the pressure relief devices shall open at a pressure as specified in 6.7.3.7.1 for the gas having the highest maximum allowable working pressure of the gases allowed to be transported in the MEGC.

6.7.5.5 Capacity of pressure relief devices

6.7.5.5.1 The combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief devices when fitted shall be sufficient that, in the event of complete fire engulfment of the MEGC, the pressure (including accumulation) inside the elements does not exceed 120% of the set pressure of the pressure relief device. The formula provided in CGA S-1.2-2003 *Pressure Relief Device Standards, Part 2, Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases* shall be used to determine the minimum total flow capacity for the system of pressure relief devices. CGA S-1.1-2003 *Pressure Relief Device Standards, Part 1, Cylinders for Compressed Gases* may be used to determine the relief capacity of individual elements. Spring-loaded pressure relief devices may be used to achieve the full relief capacity prescribed in the case of low-pressure liquefied gases. In the case of multi-purpose MEGCs, the combined delivery capacity of the pressure relief devices shall be taken for the gas which requires the highest delivery capacity of the gases allowed to be transported in the MEGC.

6.7.5.5.2 To determine the total required capacity of the pressure relief devices installed on the elements for the transport of liquefied gases, the thermodynamic properties of the gas shall be considered (see, for example, CGA S-1.2-2003 *Pressure Relief Device Standards, Part 2, Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases* for low-pressure liquefied gases and CGA S-1.1-2003 *Pressure Relief Device Standards, Part 1, Cylinders for Compressed Gases* for high-pressure liquefied gases).

6.7.5.6 Marking of pressure relief devices

6.7.5.6.1 Pressure relief devices shall be clearly and permanently marked with the following:

- (a) the manufacturer's name and relevant catalogue number;
- (b) the set pressure and/or the set temperature;
- (c) the date of the last test; and
- (d) the cross sectional flow areas of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices and frangible discs in mm².

6.7.5.6.2 The rated flow capacity marked on spring-loaded pressure relief devices for low-pressure liquefied gases shall be determined according to ISO 4126-1:2004 and ISO 4126-7:2004.

6.7.5.7 Connections to pressure relief devices

6.7.5.7.1 Connections to pressure relief devices shall be of sufficient size to enable the required discharge to pass unrestricted to the pressure relief device. No stop-valve shall be installed between the element and the pressure relief devices, except when duplicate devices are provided for maintenance or other reasons, and the stop-valves serving the devices actually in use are locked open, or the stop-valves are interlocked so that at least one of the duplicate devices is always operable and capable of meeting the requirements of 6.7.5.5. There shall be no obstruction in an opening leading to or leaving from a vent or pressure relief device which might restrict or cut off the flow from the element to that device. The opening through all piping and fittings shall have at least the same flow area as the inlet of the pressure relief device to which it is connected. The nominal size of the discharge piping shall be at least as large as that of the pressure relief device outlet. Vents from the pressure relief devices, when used, shall deliver the relieved vapour or liquid to the atmosphere in conditions of minimum back-pressure on the relieving device.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.**6.7.5.8 Siting of pressure relief devices**

6.7.5.8.1 Each pressure relief device shall, under maximum filling conditions, be in communication with the vapour space of the elements for the transport of liquefied gases. The devices, when fitted, shall be so arranged as to ensure that the escaping vapour is discharged upwards and unrestrictedly so as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas or liquid upon the MEGC, its elements or personnel. For flammable, pyrophoric and oxidizing gases, the escaping gas shall be directed away from the element in such a manner that it cannot impinge upon the other elements. Heat-resistant protective devices which deflect the flow of gas are permissible provided the required pressure relief device capacity is not reduced.

6.7.5.8.2 Arrangements shall be made to prevent access to the pressure relief devices by unauthorized persons and to protect the devices from damage caused by the MEGC overturning.

6.7.5.9 Gauging devices

6.7.5.9.1 When an MEGC is intended to be filled by mass, it shall be equipped with one or more gauging devices. Level-gauges made of glass or other fragile material shall not be used.

6.7.5.10 MEGC supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments

6.7.5.10.1 MEGCs shall be designed and constructed with a support structure to provide a secure base during transport. The forces specified in 6.7.5.2.8 and the safety factor specified in 6.7.5.2.10 shall be considered in this aspect of the design. Skids, frameworks, cradles or other similar structures are acceptable.

6.7.5.10.2 The combined stresses caused by element mountings (e.g. cradles, frameworks, etc.) and MEGC lifting and tie-down attachments shall not cause excessive stress in any element. Permanent lifting and tie-down attachments shall be fitted to all MEGCs. In no case shall mountings or attachments be welded onto the elements.

6.7.5.10.3 In the design of supports and frameworks, the effects of environmental corrosion shall be taken into account.

6.7.5.10.4 When MEGCs are not protected during transport, according to 4.2.4.3, the elements and service equipment shall be protected against damage resulting from lateral or longitudinal impact or overturning. External fittings shall be protected so as to preclude the release of the elements' contents upon impact or overturning of the MEGC on its fittings. Particular attention shall be paid to the protection of the manifold. Examples of protection include:

- .1 protection against lateral impact, which may consist of longitudinal bars;
- .2 protection against overturning, which may consist of reinforcement rings or bars fixed across the frame;
- .3 protection against rear impact, which may consist of a bumper or frame;
- .4 protection of the elements and service equipment against damage from impact or overturning by use of an ISO frame in accordance with the relevant provisions of ISO 1496-3:1995.

6.7.5.11 Design approval

6.7.5.11.1 The competent authority or its authorized body shall issue a design approval certificate for any new design of an MEGC. This certificate shall attest that the MEGC has been surveyed by that authority, is suitable for its intended purpose and meets the requirements of this chapter, the applicable provisions for gases of chapter 4.1 and of packing instruction P200. When a series of MEGCs are manufactured without change in the design, the certificate shall be valid for the entire series. The certificate shall refer to the prototype test report, the materials of construction of the manifold, the standards to which the elements are made and an approval number. The approval number shall consist of the distinguishing sign or mark of the country granting the approval, indicated by the distinguishing sign used on vehicles in international road traffic* and a registration number. Any alternative arrangements according to 6.7.1.2 shall be indicated on the certificate. A design approval may serve for the approval of smaller MEGCs made of materials of the same type and thickness, by the same fabrication techniques and with identical supports, equivalent closures and other appurtenances.

6.7.5.11.2 The prototype test report for the design approval shall include at least the following:

- .1 the results of the applicable framework test specified in ISO 1496-3:1995;
- .2 the results of the initial inspection and test specified in 6.7.5.12.3;
- .3 the results of the impact test specified in 6.7.5.12.1; and
- .4 certification documents verifying that the cylinders and tubes comply with the applicable standards.

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

6.7.5.12 Inspection and testing

6.7.5.12.1 MEGCs meeting the definition of *container* in the *International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972* (CSC Convention), as amended, shall not be used unless they are successfully qualified by subjecting a representative prototype of each design to the Dynamic, Longitudinal Impact Test prescribed in the *Manual of Tests and Criteria*, part IV, section 41. This provision only applies to MEGCs which are constructed according to a design approval certificate which has been issued on or after 1 January 2008.

6.7.5.12.2 The elements and items of equipment of each MEGC shall be inspected and tested before being put into service for the first time (initial inspection and test). Thereafter, MEGCs shall be inspected at no more than five-year intervals (5-year periodic inspection). An exceptional inspection and test shall be performed, regardless of the last periodic inspection and test, when necessary according to 6.7.5.12.5.

6.7.5.12.3 The initial inspection and test of an MEGC shall include a check of the design characteristics, an external examination of the MEGC and its fittings with due regard to the gases to be transported, and a pressure test performed at the test pressures according to packing instruction P200. The pressure test of the manifold may be performed as a hydraulic test or by using another liquid or gas with the agreement of the competent authority or its authorized body. Before the MEGC is placed into service, a leakproofness test and a test of the satisfactory operation of all service equipment shall also be performed. When the elements and their fittings have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.5.12.4 The 5-year periodic inspection and test shall include an external examination of the structure, the elements and the service equipment in accordance with 6.7.5.12.6. The elements and the piping shall be tested at the periodicity specified in packing instruction P200 and in accordance with the provisions described in 6.2.1.6. When the elements and equipment have been pressure-tested separately, they shall be subjected together after assembly to a leakproofness test.

6.7.5.12.5 An exceptional inspection and test is necessary when the MEGC shows evidence of damaged or corroded areas, leakage, or other conditions that indicate a deficiency that could affect the integrity of the MEGC. The extent of the exceptional inspection and test shall depend on the amount of damage or deterioration of the MEGC. It shall include at least the examinations required under 6.7.5.12.6.

6.7.5.12.6 The examinations shall ensure that:

- .1 the elements are inspected externally for pitting, corrosion, abrasions, dents, distortions, defects in welds or any other conditions, including leakage, that might render the MEGC unsafe for transport;
- .2 the piping, valves, and gaskets are inspected for corroded areas, defects, and other conditions, including leakage, that might render the MEGC unsafe for filling, discharge or transport;
- .3 missing or loose bolts or nuts on any flanged connection or blank flange are replaced or tightened;
- .4 all emergency devices and valves are free from corrosion, distortion and any damage or defect that could prevent their normal operation. Remote closure devices and self-closing stop-valves shall be operated to demonstrate proper operation;
- .5 required marks on the MEGC are legible and in accordance with the applicable requirements; and
- .6 the framework, the supports and the arrangements for lifting the MEGC are in satisfactory condition.

6.7.5.12.7 The inspections and tests in 6.7.5.12.1, 6.7.5.12.3, 6.7.5.12.4 and 6.7.5.12.5 shall be performed or witnessed by a body authorized by the competent authority. When the pressure test is a part of the inspection and test, the test pressure shall be the one indicated on the data plate of the MEGC. While under pressure, the MEGC shall be inspected for any leaks in the elements, piping or equipment.

6.7.5.12.8 When evidence of any unsafe condition is discovered, the MEGC shall not be returned to service until it has been corrected and the applicable tests and verifications are passed.

6.7.5.13 Marking

6.7.5.13.1 Every MEGC shall be fitted with a corrosion-resistant metal plate permanently attached to the MEGC in a conspicuous place readily accessible for inspection. The metal plate shall not be affixed to the elements. The elements shall be marked in accordance with chapter 6.2. As a minimum, at least the following information shall be marked on the plate by stamping or by any other similar method:

- (a) owner information
 - (i) owner's registration number;
- (b) manufacturing information
 - (i) country of manufacture;
 - (ii) year of manufacture;
 - (iii) manufacturer's name or mark;

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- (iv) manufacturer's serial number;
- (c) approval information
 - (i) the United Nations packaging symbol:




This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9;

- (ii) approval country;
- (iii) authorized body for the design approval;
- (iv) design approval number;
- (v) letters "AA", if the design was approved under alternative arrangements (see 6.7.1.2);
- (d) pressures
 - (i) test pressure (in bar gauge);*
 - (ii) initial pressure test date (month and year);
 - (iii) identification mark of the initial pressure test witness;
- (e) temperatures
 - (i) design temperature range (in °C);*
- (f) elements/capacity
 - (i) number of elements;
 - (ii) total water capacity (in litres);*
- (g) periodic inspections and tests
 - (i) type of the most recent periodic test (5-year or exceptional);
 - (ii) date of the most recent periodic test (month and year);
 - (iii) identification mark of the authorized body who performed or witnessed the most recent test.

* The unit used shall be indicated.

Figure 6.7.5.13.1 – Example of a plate for marking

Owner's registration number						
MANUFACTURING INFORMATION						
Country of manufacture						
Year of manufacture						
Manufacturer						
Manufacturer's serial number						
APPROVAL INFORMATION						
	Approval country					
	Authorized body for design approval					
	Design approval number				"AA" (if applicable)	
PRESSURES						
Test pressure						bar
Initial pressure test date:		(mm/yyyy)	Witness stamp:			
TEMPERATURES						
Design temperature range						°C to °C
ELEMENTS/CAPACITY						
Number of elements						
Total water capacity						litres
PERIODIC INSPECTIONS/TESTS						
Test type	Test date	Witness stamp	Test type	Test date	Witness stamp	
	(mm/yyyy)			(mm/yyyy)		

6.7.5.13.2 The following information shall be durably marked on a metal plate firmly secured to the MEGC:

- Name of the operator
- Maximum permissible load mass kg
- Working pressure at 15°C: bar gauge
- Maximum permissible gross mass (MPGM) kg
- Unladen (tare) mass kg

Chapter 6.8

Provisions for road tank vehicles and road gas elements vehicles

6.8.1 General

6.8.1.1 Tank and elements support frameworks, fitting and tie-down attachments*

6.8.1.1.1 Road tank vehicles and road gas elements vehicles shall be designed and manufactured with supports to provide a secure base during transport and with suitable tie-down attachments. The tie-down attachments shall be located on the tank or elements support, or vehicle structure in such a manner that the suspension system is not left in free play.

6.8.1.1.2 Tanks shall be carried only on vehicles whose fastenings are capable, in conditions of maximum permissible loading of the tanks, of absorbing the forces specified in 6.7.2.2.12, 6.7.3.2.9 and 6.7.4.2.12.

6.8.2 Road tank vehicles for long international voyages for substances of classes 3 to 9

6.8.2.1 Design and construction

6.8.2.1.1 A road tank vehicle for long international voyages shall be fitted with a tank complying with the provisions of chapters 4.2 and 6.7 and shall comply with the relevant provisions for tank supports, frameworks, lifting and tie-down attachments,* except for the provisions for forklift pockets, and in addition comply with the provisions of 6.8.1.1.1.

6.8.2.2 Approval, testing and marking

6.8.2.2.1 For approval, testing and marking of the tank, see 6.7.2.

6.8.2.2.2 The tank supports and tie-down attachments* of vehicles for long international voyages shall be included in the visual external inspection provided for in 6.7.2.19.

6.8.2.2.3 The vehicle of a road tank vehicle shall be tested and inspected in accordance with the road transport provisions of the competent authority of the country in which the vehicle is operated.

6.8.3 Road tank vehicles and road gas elements vehicles for short international voyages

6.8.3.1 Road tank vehicles for substances of classes 3 to 9 (IMO type 4)

6.8.3.1.1 General provisions

6.8.3.1.1.1 An IMO type 4 tank shall comply with either:

- .1 the provisions of 6.8.2; or
- .2 the provisions of 6.8.3.1.2 and 6.8.3.1.3.

6.8.3.1.2 Design and construction

6.8.3.1.2.1 An IMO type 4 tank shall comply with the provisions of 6.7.2, with the exception of:

- .1 6.7.2.3.2; however, they shall have been subjected to a test pressure not less than that specified according to the appropriate tank instruction assigned to the substance;

* See also IMO Assembly resolution A.581(14) of 20 November 1985, *Guidelines for securing arrangements for the transport of road vehicles on ro-ro ships*, as amended by MSC/Circ.812 and MSC.1/Circ.1355.

- .2 6.7.2.4; however, the thickness of cylindrical portions and ends in reference steel shall be:
 - .1 not more than 2 mm thinner than the thickness specified according to the appropriate tank instruction assigned to the substance;
 - .2 subject to an absolute minimum thickness of 4 mm of reference steel; and
 - .3 for other materials, subject to an absolute minimum thickness of 3 mm;
 - .3 6.7.2.2.13; however, the safety factor shall be not less than 1.3;
 - .4 6.7.2.2.1 to 6.7.2.2.7; however, the materials of construction shall comply with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport;
 - .5 6.7.2.5.1; however, the protection of valves and accessories shall comply with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport;
 - .6 6.7.2.5.3; however, IMO type 4 tanks shall be provided with manholes or other openings in the tank which comply with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport;
 - .7 6.7.2.5.2 and 6.7.2.5.4; however, tank nozzles and external fittings shall comply with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport;
 - .8 6.7.2.6; however, IMO type 4 tanks with bottom openings shall not be used for substances for which bottom openings are not permitted in the appropriate tank instruction assigned to the substance. In addition, existing openings and hand inspection holes shall be either closed by bolted flanges mounted both internally and externally, fitted with product-compatible gaskets, or by welding as specified in 6.7.2.6.1. The closing of openings and hand inspection holes shall be approved by the competent authority for sea transport;
 - .9 6.7.2.7 to 6.7.2.15; however, IMO type 4 tanks shall be fitted with pressure relief devices of the type required according to the appropriate tank instruction assigned to the substance. The devices shall be acceptable to the competent authority for the road transport for the substances to be transported. The start-to-discharge pressure of the spring-loaded pressure relief devices shall in no case be less than the maximum allowable working pressure, nor greater than 25% above that pressure; and
 - .10 6.7.2.17; however, tank supports on permanently attached IMO type 4 tanks shall comply with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport.
- 6.8.3.1.2.2 For IMO type 4 tanks, the maximum effective gauge pressure developed by the substances to be transported shall not exceed the maximum allowable working pressure of the tank.
- 6.8.3.1.3 **Approval, testing and marking**
- 6.8.3.1.3.1 IMO type 4 tanks shall be approved for road transport by the competent authority.
- 6.8.3.1.3.2 The competent authority for sea transport shall issue additionally, in respect of an IMO type 4 tank, a certificate attesting compliance with the relevant design, construction and equipment provisions of this subsection and the special provisions for certain substances, as applicable.
- 6.8.3.1.3.3 IMO type 4 tanks shall be periodically tested and inspected in accordance with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport.
- 6.8.3.1.3.4 An IMO type 4 tank shall be marked in accordance with 6.7.2.20. However, where the marking required by the competent authority for road transport is substantially in agreement with that of 6.7.2.20, it will be sufficient to endorse the metal plate attached to the IMO type 4 tank with “IMO 4”.
- 6.8.3.1.3.5 IMO type 4 tanks which are not permanently attached to the chassis shall be marked “IMO type 4” in letters at least 32 mm high.
- 6.8.3.2 **Road tank vehicles for non-refrigerated liquefied gases of class 2 (IMO type 6)**
- 6.8.3.2.1 **General provisions**
- 6.8.3.2.1.1 An IMO type 6 tank shall comply with either:
 - .1 the provisions of 6.7.3; or
 - .2 the provisions of 6.8.3.2.2 and 6.8.3.2.3.
- 6.8.3.2.1.2 For an IMO type 6 tank, the design temperature range is defined in 6.7.3.1. The temperature to be taken is to be agreed by the competent authority for road transport.
- 6.8.3.2.2 **Design and construction**
- 6.8.3.2.2.1 An IMO type 6 tank shall comply with the provisions of 6.7.3, with the exception of:
 - .1 the safety factor of 1.5 in 6.7.3.2.10; however, the safety factor shall not be less than 1.3;

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

- .2 6.7.3.5.7;
 - .3 6.7.3.6.1, if bottom openings are approved by the competent authority for sea transport;
 - .4 6.7.3.7.1; however, the devices shall open at a pressure not less than the MAWP and be fully open at a pressure not exceeding the test pressure of the tank;
 - .5 6.7.3.8, if the delivery capacity of the pressure relief devices is approved by the competent authorities for sea and road transport;
 - .6 the location of the pressure relief device inlets in 6.7.3.11.1, which need not be in the longitudinal centre of the shell;
 - .7 the provisions for forklift pockets; and
 - .8 6.7.3.13.5.
- 6.8.3.2.2.2 If the landing legs of an IMO type 6 tank are to be used as support structure, the loads specified in 6.7.3.2.9 shall be taken into account in their design and method of attachment. Any bending stress induced in the shell as a result of this manner of support shall also be included in the design calculations.
- 6.8.3.2.2.3 Securing arrangements (tie-down attachments) shall be fitted to the tank support structure and the towing vehicle of an IMO type 6 tank. Semi-trailers unaccompanied by a towing vehicle shall be accepted for shipment only if the trailer supports and the securing arrangements and the position of stowage are agreed by the competent authority for sea transport, unless the approved Cargo Securing Manual includes this arrangement.
- 6.8.3.2.3 **Approval, testing and marking**
- 6.8.3.2.3.1 IMO type 6 tanks shall be approved for road transport by the competent authority for road transport.
- 6.8.3.2.3.2 The competent authority for sea transport shall issue additionally, in respect of an IMO type 6 tank, a certificate attesting compliance with the relevant design, construction and equipment provisions of this chapter and, where appropriate, the special provisions for the gases listed in the Dangerous Goods List. The certificate shall list the gases allowed to be transported.
- 6.8.3.2.3.3 An IMO type 6 tank shall be periodically tested and inspected in accordance with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport.
- 6.8.3.2.3.4 An IMO type 6 tank shall be marked in accordance with 6.7.3.16. However, where the marking required by the competent authority for road transport is substantially in agreement with that of 6.7.3.16.1, it will be sufficient to endorse the metal plate attached to the IMO type 6 tank with “IMO 6”.
- 6.8.3.3 **Road tank vehicles for refrigerated liquefied gases of class 2 (IMO type 8)**
- 6.8.3.3.1 **General provisions**
- 6.8.3.3.1.1 An IMO type 8 tank shall comply with either:
- .1 the provisions of 6.7.4; or
 - .2 the provisions of 6.8.3.3.2 and 6.8.3.3.3.
- 6.8.3.3.1.2 An IMO type 8 tank shall not be offered for transport by sea in a condition that would lead to venting during the voyage under normal conditions of transport.
- 6.8.3.3.2 **Design and construction**
- 6.8.3.3.2.1 An IMO type 8 tank shall comply with the provisions of 6.7.4, with the exception:
- .1 that aluminium jackets may be used, with the approval of the competent authority for sea transport;
 - .2 that IMO type 8 tanks may have a shell thickness less than 3 mm, subject to the approval of the competent authority for sea transport;
 - .3 that for IMO type 8 tanks used for non-flammable refrigerated gases, one of the valves may be replaced by a frangible disc. The frangible disc shall rupture at a nominal pressure equal to the test pressure;
 - .4 of the provisions of 6.7.4.7.3 for the combined capacity of all pressure relief devices under complete fire-engulfment conditions;
 - .5 of the safety factor of 1.5 in 6.7.4.2.13; however, the safety factor shall not be less than 1.3;
 - .6 of 6.7.4.8; and
 - .7 of the provisions for forklift pockets.
- 6.8.3.3.2.2 If the landing legs of an IMO type 8 tank are to be used as support structure, the loads agreed as in 6.7.4.2.12 shall be taken into account in their design and method of attachment. Bending stress induced in the shell as a result of this manner of support shall be included in design calculations.

- 6.8.3.3.2.3 Securing arrangements (tie-down attachments) shall be fitted to the tank support structure and the towing vehicle of an IMO type 8 tank. Semi-trailers unaccompanied by a towing vehicle shall be accepted for shipment only if the trailer supports and the securing arrangements and the position of stowage are agreed by the competent authority for sea transport, unless the approved Cargo Securing Manual includes this arrangement.
- 6.8.3.3.3 **Approval, testing and marking**
- 6.8.3.3.3.1 IMO type 8 tanks shall be approved for road transport by the competent authority for road transport.
- 6.8.3.3.3.2 The competent authority for sea transport shall issue additionally, in respect of an IMO type 8 tank, a certificate attesting compliance with the relevant design, construction and equipment provisions of this subsection and, where appropriate, the special tank type provisions for the gases in the Dangerous Goods List. The certificate shall list the gases allowed to be transported.
- 6.8.3.3.3.3 IMO type 8 tanks shall be periodically tested and inspected in accordance with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport.
- 6.8.3.3.3.4 IMO type 8 tanks shall be marked in accordance with 6.7.4.15. However, where the marking required by the competent authority for road transport is substantially in agreement with that of 6.7.4.15.1, it will be sufficient to endorse the metal plate attached to the IMO type 8 tank with “IMO 8”; the reference to holding time may be omitted.
- 6.8.3.4 **Road gas elements vehicles for compressed gases of class 2 (IMO Type 9)**
- 6.8.3.4.1 **General provisions**
- 6.8.3.4.1.1 An IMO type 9 tank shall comply with the provisions of 6.8.3.4.2 and 6.8.3.4.3.
- 6.8.3.4.1.2 An IMO type 9 tank shall not be offered for transport by sea in a condition that would lead to venting during the voyage under normal conditions of transport.
- 6.8.3.4.2 **Design and construction**
- 6.8.3.4.2.1 An IMO type 9 tank shall comply with the provisions of 6.7.5 with the exception that the horizontal forces at right angles to the direction of travel shall be the MPGM multiplied by the acceleration due to gravity (g);* and that the inspection and testing shall be in accordance with the competent authority where the road gas elements vehicle is approved.
- 6.8.3.4.2.2 If the landing legs of an IMO type 9 tank are to be used as support structure, the loads specified in 6.7.5.2.8 shall be taken into account in their design and method of attachment. Any bending stress induced in the shell or the elements as a result of this manner of support shall also be included in the design calculations.
- 6.8.3.4.2.3 Securing arrangements (tie-down attachments) shall be fitted to the road gas elements vehicle support structure and the towing vehicle of an IMO type 9 tank. Semi-trailers unaccompanied by a towing vehicle shall be accepted for shipment only if the trailer supports and the securing arrangements and the position of stowage are agreed by the competent authority for sea transport, unless the approved Cargo Securing Manual includes this arrangement.
- 6.8.3.4.3 **Approval, testing and marking**
- 6.8.3.4.3.1 IMO type 9 tanks shall be approved for road transport by the competent authority for road transport.
- 6.8.3.4.3.2 The competent authority for sea transport shall issue additionally, in respect of an IMO type 9 tank, a certificate attesting compliance with the relevant design, construction and equipment provisions of this chapter and, where appropriate, the special provisions for the gases listed in the Dangerous Goods List. The certificate shall list the gases allowed to be transported.
- 6.8.3.4.3.3 An IMO type 9 tank shall be periodically tested and inspected in accordance with the provisions of the competent authority for road transport where the road gas elements vehicle is approved.
- 6.8.3.4.3.4 An IMO type 9 tank shall be marked in accordance with 6.7.5.13, as applicable. However, where the marking required by the competent authority for road transport is substantially in agreement with that of 6.7.5.13.1, it will be sufficient to endorse the metal plate attached to the IMO type 9 tank with “IMO 9”.

* For calculation purposes, $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$.

Chapter 6.9

Provisions for the design, construction, inspection and testing of bulk containers

Note: Sheeted bulk containers (BK1) shall not be used for sea transport, except as indicated in 4.3.3.

6.9.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this section:

Closed bulk container means a totally closed bulk container having a rigid roof, sidewalls, end walls and floor (including hopper-type bottoms), including bulk containers with an opening roof, or side or end wall that can be closed during transport. Closed bulk container may be equipped with openings to allow for the exchange of vapours and gases with air and which prevent, under normal conditions of transport, the release of solid contents as well as the penetration of rain and splash water.

Flexible bulk container means a flexible container with a capacity not exceeding 15 m³ and includes liners and attached handling devices and service equipment.

Sheeted bulk container means an open-top bulk container with rigid bottom (including hopper-type bottom), side and end walls and a non-rigid covering.

6.9.2 Application and general provisions

6.9.2.1 Bulk containers and their service and structural equipment shall be designed and constructed to withstand, without loss of contents, the internal pressure of the contents and the stresses of normal handling and transport.

6.9.2.2 Where a discharge valve is fitted, it shall be capable of being made secure in the closed position and the whole discharge system shall be suitably protected from damage. Valves having lever closures shall be able to be secured against unintended opening and the open or closed position shall be readily apparent.

6.9.2.3 Code for designating types of bulk container

The following table indicates the codes to be used for designating types of bulk containers:

Types of bulk container	Code
Sheeted bulk container	BK1
Closed bulk container	BK2
Flexible bulk container	BK3

6.9.2.4 In order to take account of progress in science and technology, the use of alternative arrangements which offer at least equivalent safety as provided by the provisions of this chapter may be considered by the competent authority.

6.9.3 Provisions for the design, construction, inspection and testing of freight containers used as BK1 or BK2 bulk containers

6.9.3.1 Design and construction provisions

6.9.3.1.1 The general design and construction provisions in this section are deemed to be met if the bulk container complies with the requirements of ISO 1496-4:1991, *Series 1 freight containers – Specification and testing – Part 4: Non-pressurized containers for dry bulk*, and the container is siftproof.

6.9.3.1.2 Freight containers designed and tested in accordance with ISO 1496-1:1990, *Series 1 freight containers – Specification and testing – Part 1: General cargo containers for general purposes*, shall be equipped with

operational equipment which is, including its connection to the freight container, designed to strengthen the end walls and to improve the longitudinal restraint as necessary to comply with the test requirements of ISO 1496-4:1991, as relevant.

6.9.3.1.3 Bulk containers shall be siftproof. Where a liner is used to make the container siftproof, it shall be made of a suitable material. The strength of the material used for, and the construction of, the liner shall be appropriate to the capacity of the container and its intended use. Joins and closures of the liner shall withstand pressures and impacts liable to occur under normal conditions of handling and transport. For ventilated bulk containers, any liner shall not impair the operation of ventilating devices.

6.9.3.1.4 The operational equipment of bulk containers designed to be emptied by tilting shall be capable of withstanding the total filling mass in the tilted orientation.

6.9.3.1.5 Any movable roof or side or end wall or roof section shall be fitted with locking devices with securing devices designed to show the locked state to an observer at ground level.

6.9.3.2 Service equipment

6.9.3.2.1 Filling and discharge devices shall be so constructed and arranged as to be protected against the risk of being wrenched off or damaged during transport and handling. The filling and discharge devices shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening. The open and closed position and direction of closure shall be clearly indicated.

6.9.3.2.2 Seals of openings shall be so arranged as to avoid any damage by the operation, filling and emptying of the bulk container.

6.9.3.2.3 Where ventilation is required, bulk containers shall be equipped with means of air exchange, either by natural convection, e.g. by openings, or active elements, e.g. fans. The ventilation shall be designed to prevent negative pressures in the container at all times. Ventilating elements of bulk containers for the transport of flammable substances or substances emitting flammable gases or vapours shall be designed so as not to be a source of ignition.

6.9.3.3 Inspection and testing

6.9.3.3.1 Freight containers used, maintained and qualified as bulk containers in accordance with the requirements of this section shall be tested and approved in accordance with the *International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972* (CSC Convention), as amended.

6.9.3.3.2 Freight containers used and qualified as bulk containers shall be inspected periodically according to that Convention.

6.9.3.4 Marking

6.9.3.4.1 Freight containers used as bulk containers shall be marked with a Safety Approval Plate in accordance with the *International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972* (CSC Convention).

6.9.4 Provisions for the design, construction and approval of BK1 or BK2 bulk containers other than freight containers

6.9.4.1 Bulk containers covered in this section include skips, offshore bulk containers, bulk bins, swap bodies, trough-shaped containers, roller containers, and load compartments of vehicles.

6.9.4.2 These bulk containers shall be designed and constructed so as to be strong enough to withstand the shocks and loadings normally encountered during transport, including, as applicable, transshipment between modes of transport.

6.9.4.3 Load compartments of vehicles shall comply with the requirements of, and be acceptable to, the competent authority responsible for land transport of the dangerous goods to be transported in bulk.

6.9.4.4 These bulk containers shall be approved by the competent authority and the approval shall include the code for designating types of bulk containers in accordance with 6.9.2.3 and the provisions for inspection and testing, as appropriate.

6.9.4.5 Where it is necessary to use a liner in order to retain the dangerous goods, it shall meet the provisions of 6.9.3.1.3.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.9.4.6 The following statement shall be shown on the transport document:

“Bulk container BK(x) approved by the competent authority of ...”.

Note: “(x)” shall be replaced with “1” or “2”, as appropriate.

6.9.5 Requirements for the design, construction, inspection and testing of flexible bulk containers BK3

6.9.5.1 Design and construction requirements

6.9.5.1.1 Flexible bulk containers shall be sift-proof.

6.9.5.1.2 Flexible bulk containers shall be completely closed to prevent the release of contents.

6.9.5.1.3 Flexible bulk containers shall be waterproof.

6.9.5.1.4 Parts of the flexible bulk container which are in direct contact with dangerous goods:

- (a) shall not be affected or significantly weakened by those dangerous goods;
- (b) shall not cause a dangerous effect, e.g. catalysing a reaction or reacting with the dangerous goods; and
- (c) shall not allow permeation of the dangerous goods that could constitute a danger under normal conditions of transport.

6.9.5.2 Service equipment and handling devices

6.9.5.2.1 Filling and discharge devices shall be so constructed as to be protected against damage during transport and handling. The filling and discharge devices shall be capable of being secured against unintended opening.

6.9.5.2.2 Slings of the flexible bulk container, if fitted, shall withstand pressure and dynamic forces which can appear in normal conditions of handling and transport.

6.9.5.2.3 The handling devices shall be strong enough to withstand repeated use.

6.9.5.3 Inspection and testing

6.9.5.3.1 Each flexible bulk container design type shall successfully pass the tests prescribed in this chapter before being used.

6.9.5.3.2 Tests shall also be repeated after each modification of design type which alters the design, material or manner of construction of a flexible bulk container.

6.9.5.3.3 Tests shall be carried out on flexible bulk containers prepared as for transport. Flexible bulk containers shall be filled to the maximum mass at which they may be used and the contents shall be evenly distributed. The substances to be transported in the flexible bulk container may be replaced by other substances except where this would invalidate the results of the tests. When another substance is used it shall have the same physical characteristics (mass, grain size, etc.) as the substance to be transported. It is permissible to use additives, such as bags of lead shot, to achieve the requisite total mass of the flexible bulk container, so long as they are placed so that the test results are not affected.

6.9.5.3.4 Flexible bulk containers shall be manufactured and tested under a quality assurance programme which satisfies the competent authority, in order to ensure that each manufactured flexible bulk container meets the requirements of this chapter.

6.9.5.3.5 *Drop test*

6.9.5.3.5.1 *Applicability*

For all types of flexible bulk containers, as a design type test.

6.9.5.3.5.2 *Preparation for testing*

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.9.5.3.5.3 The flexible bulk container shall be dropped onto a target surface that is non-resilient and horizontal. The target surface shall be:

- (a) integral and massive enough to be immovable;
- (b) flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;
- (c) rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and

(d) sufficiently large to ensure that the test flexible bulk container falls entirely upon the surface.

Following the drop, the flexible bulk container shall be restored to the upright position for observation.

6.9.5.3.5.4 Drop height shall be:

Packing group III: 0.8 m

6.9.5.3.5.5 Criteria for passing the test:

- (a) there shall be no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the flexible bulk container provided that no further leakage occurs after the container has been restored to the upright position;
- (b) there shall be no damage which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe to be transported for salvage or for disposal.

6.9.5.3.6 **Top lift test**

6.9.5.3.6.1 *Applicability*

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.9.5.3.6.2 *Preparation for testing*

Flexible bulk containers shall be filled to six times the maximum net mass, the load being evenly distributed.

6.9.5.3.6.3 A flexible bulk container shall be lifted in the manner for which it is designed until clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of five minutes.

6.9.5.3.6.4 Criteria for passing the test: there shall be no damage to the flexible bulk container or its lifting devices which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe for transport or handling, and no loss of contents.

6.9.5.3.7 **Topple test**

6.9.5.3.7.1 *Applicability*

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.9.5.3.7.2 *Preparation for testing*

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.9.5.3.7.3 A flexible bulk container shall be toppled onto any part of its top by lifting the side furthest from the drop edge upon a target surface that is non-resilient and horizontal. The target surface shall be:

- (a) integral and massive enough to be immovable;
- (b) flat with a surface kept free from local defects capable of influencing the test results;
- (c) rigid enough to be non-deformable under test conditions and not liable to become damaged by the tests; and
- (d) sufficiently large to ensure that the test flexible bulk container falls entirely upon the surface.

6.9.5.3.7.4 For all flexible bulk containers, the topple height is specified as follows:

Packing group III: 0.8 m

6.9.5.3.7.5 Criterion for passing the test: there shall be no loss of contents. A slight discharge, e.g. from closures or stitch holes, upon impact shall not be considered to be a failure of the flexible bulk container provided that no further leakage occurs.

6.9.5.3.8 **Righting test**

6.9.5.3.8.1 *Applicability*

For all types of flexible bulk containers designed to be lifted from the top or side, as a design type test.

6.9.5.3.8.2 *Preparation for testing*

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to not less than 95% of its capacity and to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.9.5.3.8.3 The flexible bulk container, lying on its side, shall be lifted at a speed of at least 0.1 m/s to an upright position, clear of the floor, by no more than half of the lifting devices.

6.9.5.3.8.4 Criterion for passing the test: there shall be no damage to the flexible bulk container or its lifting devices which renders the flexible bulk container unsafe for transport or handling.

Part 6 – Construction and testing of packagings, IBCs, etc.

6.9.5.3.9 **Tear test**

6.9.5.3.9.1 **Applicability**

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.9.5.3.9.2 **Preparation for testing**

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.9.5.3.9.3 With the flexible bulk container placed on the ground, a 300 mm cut shall be made, completely penetrating all layers of the flexible bulk container on a wall of a wide face. The cut shall be made at a 45° angle to the principal axis of the flexible bulk container, halfway between the bottom surface and the top level of the contents. The flexible bulk container shall then be subjected to a uniformly distributed superimposed load equivalent to twice the maximum gross mass. The load must be applied for at least fifteen minutes. A flexible bulk container which is designed to be lifted from the top or the side shall, after removal of the superimposed load, be lifted clear of the floor and maintained in that position for a period of fifteen minutes.

6.9.5.3.9.4 Criterion for passing the test: the cut shall not propagate more than 25% of its original length.

6.9.5.3.10 **Stacking test**

6.9.5.3.10.1 **Applicability**

For all types of flexible bulk containers as a design type test.

6.9.5.3.10.2 **Preparation for testing**

The flexible bulk container shall be filled to its maximum permissible gross mass.

6.9.5.3.10.3 The flexible bulk container shall be subjected to a force applied to its top surface that is four times the design load-carrying capacity for 24 h.

6.9.5.3.10.4 Criterion for passing the test: there shall be no loss of contents during the test or after removal of the load.

6.9.5.4 **Test report**

6.9.5.4.1 A test report containing at least the following particulars shall be drawn up and shall be available to the users of the flexible bulk container:

1. name and address of the test facility;
2. name and address of applicant (where appropriate);
3. unique test report identification;
4. date of the test report;
5. manufacturer of the flexible bulk container;
6. description of the flexible bulk container design type (e.g. dimensions, materials, closures, thickness, etc.) and/or photograph(s);
7. maximum capacity/maximum permissible gross mass;
8. characteristics of test contents, e.g. particle size for solids;
9. test descriptions and results;
10. the test report shall be signed with the name and status of the signatory.

6.9.5.4.2 The test report shall contain statements that the flexible bulk container prepared as for transport was tested in accordance with the appropriate provisions of this chapter and that the use of other containment methods or components may render it invalid. A copy of the test report shall be available to the competent authority.

6.9.5.5 **Marking**

6.9.5.5.1 Each flexible bulk container manufactured and intended for use according to these provisions shall bear marks that are durable, legible and placed in a location so as to be readily visible. Letters, numerals and symbols shall be at least 24 mm high and shall show:

(a) the United Nations packaging symbol:



This symbol shall not be used for any purpose other than certifying that a packaging, a flexible bulk container, a portable tank or a MEGC complies with the relevant requirements in chapters 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7 or 6.9;

- (b) the code BK3;
- (c) a capital letter designating the packing group(s) for which the design type has been approved:
Z for packing group III only;
- (d) the month and year (last two digits) of manufacture;
- △ (e) the character(s) identifying the country authorizing the allocation of the mark; as indicated by the distinguishing signs used on vehicles in international road traffic;*
- (f) the name or symbol of the manufacturer and other identification of the flexible bulk container as specified by the competent authority;
- (g) the stacking test load in kg;
- (h) the maximum permissible gross mass in kg.

Marks shall be applied in the sequence shown in (a) to (h); each mark, required in these subparagraphs, shall be clearly separated, e.g. by a slash or space and presented in a way that ensures that all of the parts of the mark are easily identified.

6.9.5.5.2 Example of marking



BK3/Z/11 09
RUS/NTT/MK-14-10
56000/14000

* Distinguishing sign of the State of registration used on motor vehicles and trailers in international road traffic, e.g. in accordance with the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1949 or the Vienna Convention on Road Traffic of 1968.

PART 7

PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS